

A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF NONLINEAR PROGRAMMING ROUTINES  
ON THE MICROCOMPUTER VERSUS THE LARGE COMPUTER

by

Frank P. Hwang

B.S., Kansas State University  
Manhattan, Kansas 1981

---

A MASTER'S THESIS

submitted in partial fulfillment of the

requirements for the degree

MASTER OF SCIENCE

Department of Industrial Engineering

KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY  
Manhattan, Kansas

1984

Approved by:

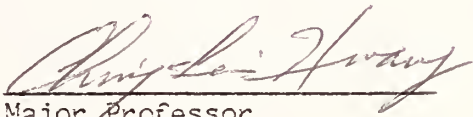
  
Major Professor

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	vi
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 HISTORY .....	1
1.2 ADVANTAGES OF MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER OVER LARGE COMPUTER .....	2
1.3 LANGUAGE AND COMPUTER USED IN STUDY .....	4
1.4 THE OBJECTIVES OF THIS STUDY .....	5
1.5 WHAT HAS BEEN DONE IN THE MS THESIS .....	6
1.6 PREFACE TO THE REST OF THE THESIS .....	8
1.7 REFERENCES .....	10
CHAPTER 2 HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH .....	12
2.1 INTRODUCTION .....	12
2.2 METHOD .....	12
2.2.1 ALGORITHM AND FLOWCHARTS .....	12
2.2.2 NUMERICAL EXAMPLE .....	16
2.3 COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION .....	23
2.3.1 DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES .....	23
2.3.2 PROGRAM LIMITATIONS .....	23
2.3.3 TABLE OF PROGRAM SYMBOLS AND EXPLANATION ....	24
2.3.4 LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM .....	26
2.3.5 DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT .....	33
2.3.6 SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS .....	33
2.3.7 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE .....	34
2.4 INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM .....	35
2.4.1 CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS .....	35
2.4.2 NOTES ABOUT THE INPUT .....	36

2.5	TEST PROBLEMS .....	37
2.5.1	TEST PROBLEM 1 : SIMPLE PRODUCTION SCHEDULING.	37
2.5.1.1	SUMMARY .....	37
2.5.1.2	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	38
2.5.1.3	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE .....	45
2.5.2	TEST PROBLEM 2 : PERSONNEL AND PRODUCTION SCHEDULING .....	46
2.5.2.1	SUMMARY .....	46
2.5.2.2	DESCRIPTION OF TEST PROBLEM 2 .....	48
2.5.2.3	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	52
2.5.2.4	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE .....	55
2.6	REFERENCES .....	56
CHAPTER 3	KSU - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE BASED ON HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH METHOD AND HEURISTIC PROGRAMMING .....	57
3.1	INTRODUCTION .....	57
3.2	KSU - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE (KSU-SUMT) .....	58
3.3	COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE .....	59
3.4	PROCEDURE FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT FROM THE INFEASIBLE INITIAL POINT .....	62
3.5	COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE FOR MINIMIZING $P(X, R_k)$ FUNCTION BY THE MODIFIED HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH TECHNIQUE .....	65
3.6	PROCEDURE FOR MOVING AN INFEASIBLE POINT INTO THE FEASIBLE OR NEAR-FEASIBLE REGION BOUNDED BY THE INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS .....	67
3.7	PROCEDURE FOR MOVING THE NEAR-FEASIBLE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM POINT INTO THE FEASIBLE REGION .....	70
3.8	COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION .....	72
3.8.1	DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES .....	72
3.8.2	PROGRAM LIMITATIONS .....	72

3.8.3	TABLE OF PROGRAM SYMBOLS AND EXPLANATION .....	73
3.8.4	LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM .....	77
3.8.5	DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT .....	94
3.8.6	SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS .....	96
3.8.7	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	97
3.9	INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM .....	100
3.9.1	CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS .....	100
3.9.2	NOTES ABOUT THE INPUT .....	101
3.10	TEST PROBLEMS .....	102
3.10.1	TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI .	102
3.10.1.1	SUMMARY .....	102
3.10.1.2	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	104
3.10.1.3	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	106
3.10.2	TEST PROBLEM 2 : PROBLEM OF MAXIMIZING SYSTEMS RELIABILITY .....	107
3.10.2.1	SUMMARY .....	107
3.10.2.2	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROBLEM .....	109
3.10.2.3	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	111
3.10.2.4	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	115
3.11	REFERENCES .....	117
CHAPTER 4	RAC - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE ....	118
4.1	INTRODUCTION .....	118
4.2	METHOD .....	118
4.2.1	MAJOR DIFFERENCES BETWEEN RAC-SUMT AND KSU-SUMT .....	118
4.2.2	SUMMARY OF COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE .....	119
4.3	COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION .....	123
4.3.1	DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES .....	124



4.3.2	PROGRAM LIMITATIONS .....	128
4.3.3	LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM .....	129
4.3.4	DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT .....	170
4.3.5	SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS .....	171
4.3.6	USER-SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	172
4.4	INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM .....	177
4.4.1	CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS .....	177
4.4.2	USER'S GUIDE TO THE CRT DISPLAY .....	179
4.5	TEST PROBLEMS .....	182
4.5.1	TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI ..	182
4.5.1.1	SUMMARY .....	182
4.5.1.2	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	183
4.5.1.3	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	186
4.5.2	TEST PROBLEM 2 : PROBLEM OF MAXIMIZING SYSTEMS RELIABILITY .....	188
4.5.2.1	SUMMARY .....	188
4.5.2.2	COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS .....	189
4.5.2.3	USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES .....	193
4.6	REFERENCES .....	196
CHAPTER 5	DISCUSSION OF LARGE COMPUTER VERSUS THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER .....	197
5.1	CRITERIA USED IN COMPARING THE LARGE COMPUTER VERSUS THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER .....	197
5.2	REASONS FOR USING THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER IN RESEARCH OR APPLICATION .....	204
5.3	EXPERIENCE ON THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER .....	206
5.4	ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF USING THE MICRO/ PERSONAL COMPUTER .....	212
5.5	FUTURE STUDY .....	213
5.6	REFERENCES .....	214

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank by father, Dr. C.L. Hwang, who was by major advisor, for continuous guidance and invaluable advice in planning the study and preparing this thesis. I would also like to thank Dr. Stanley Lee for his suggestions and Dr. Doris Grosh, Dr. Do Sup Chung and Dr. Frank Tillman for serving on my advisory committee.

Finally, I wish to thank by parents, sisters, and friends for their continuous encouragement.

# CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 HISTORY

The Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search technique is used to find the local minimum of a multivariable, unconstrained, nonlinear function. The procedure is based on the direct search method proposed by R. Hooke and T.A. Jeeves [9]. At Kansas State University, the method was programmed in Fortran for the campus mainframe computer by S. Kumar [11] in 1969.

The sequential unconstrained minimization technique (SUMT) is used to find a solution to a nonlinear programming problem with nonlinear inequality and/or equality constraints. The basic scheme of this technique is that a constrained minimization problem is transformed into a sequence of unconstrained minimization problems which can be solved by any of the available unconstrained minimization techniques. The SUMT technique was originally proposed by C.W. Carroll [1,2] in 1959 and further developed by A.V. Fiacco and G.P. McCormick [3,4,5,6,7] in 1964.

At KSU, a computer program was written which uses a modified Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique as the unconstrained minimization technique for use in the SUMT method. This program was written in Fortran for the large computer by K.C. Lai in 1970 as part of his master's thesis [10,12,13].

Also at KSU, S.V. Gopalakrishna wrote a computer program using a conjugate gradient method as the unconstrained minimization technique for use in the SUMT method in 1971 [8]. However, the results obtained from the program were not good so the program was never used.

In 1964, at the Research Analysis Corporation, a computer program was written in Fortran by G.P. McCormick, W.C. Mylander III, and A.V. Fiacco

using a second order gradient method to determine the direction of search and the Fibonacci Search method to determine the optimum step size. The program was entitled "RAC Computer Program Implementing the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming" (RAC-SUMT) and its share number is 3189 [14]. The program could not handle equality constraints however. A later version of the program, version 4, written in 1971 was able to handle equality constraints and in addition, three more methods were added to be used in determining the direction of search : a conjugate gradient method, a first order gradient method, and a revised version of the second order method used in version 1 [15]. The method used to determine the optimum step size was also changed to the Golden Section Method.

The first version of the RAC-SUMT computer program was checked and modified by F.T. Hsu [16] so that it would run on the computer at KSU in 1969. Version 4 of the RAC-SUMT computer program had not yet been tried here.

## 1.2 ADVANTAGES OF MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER OVER LARGE COMPUTER

There are a few major advantages which the micro/personal computer has over the large computer which make it attractive to use. One of the major advantages of the micro/personal computer over the large computer is the easy accessibility of the micro/personal computer. One reason why the microcomputer is easily accessible is because there is no need to have a security number or computer funds to operate the micro/personal computer as there is for the large computer. Another reason is that there is no need to wait for a terminal or card punch to become available. A third reason is that there is no restriction on the hours when the micro/personal computer may be used as there is for the large computer. These reasons make the

micro/personal computer more easily accessible than the large computer.

Another major advantage of micro/personal computers over the large computer is cost. The cost of a micro/personal computer is now at a price where many middle and upper class families can purchase one. In addition to the purchase price being low, the operating cost is also low because there is no need for a staff of computer personnel to keep the micro/personal computer running as there is for the large computer. There is also no charge for using the micro/personal computer as there is for the large computer.

A third reason for using micro/personal computers as opposed to large computers is because of the adequate capability of available micros to handle many types of problems. The capability of the micro/personal computer has improved greatly over the last few years and many of the limitations which once restricted the types of problems that could be solved on a microcomputer no longer exist.

For example, although microcomputers were once limited to a maximum memory size of 64K (North Star Horizon), now they can be expanded up to 640K bytes (IBM PC). See Table 1.1 for a comparison of the features of the two machines. The increase in memory size allows larger programs to be run on the microcomputer and also increases the size of problems which the programs can solve.

Table 1.1 Features of the North Star Horizon and IBM PC

## North Star Horizon

CPU : Z80A, 8 bit

Memory : 64K (not expandable)

Operating system : CP/M, North Star DOS

Storage : 360K per 5 1/4 inch floppy disk  
double sided, double density

## IBM PC

CPU : 8088, 16 bit

Memory : 64K (expandable to 640K)

Operating System : PC-DOS

Storage : 360K per 5 1/4 - inch floppy disk  
double sided, double density

## 1.3 LANGUAGE AND COMPUTER USED IN STUDY

All of the programs used in this study were written in Fortran and developed using a North Star Horizon II microcomputer which has a Z80A CPU. The operating system used was the Lifeboat 2.21A version of CP/M. The source programs were written using Micro Pro's WordStar version 2.26 and compiled with Microsoft's Fortran-80, 1980 version for the North Star microcomputer. The version of Fortran includes the American National Standard Fortran language as described in ANSI document X3.9--1966, approved on March 7, 1966, plus a number of language extensions and some restrictions. Of these extensions, the ones which were used in the programs



were:

1. The literal form of Hollerith data (character string between apostrophe characters) is permitted in place of the standard nH form.
2. Mixed mode expressions and assignments are allowed, and conversions are done automatically.

#### 1.4 THE OBJECTIVES OF THIS STUDY

The objectives of this study are as follows. First, a study was needed to determine the feasibility or practicality of putting the nonlinear programming programs into the microcomputer. When this study first started, only a North Star Horizon microcomputer was available which was limited to 64K bytes of memory. Because of the limited memory of this microcomputer and many others, it was not known whether the programs would fit into the available memory. Also because of its slower speed it was not known whether the programs would be practical to run on the microcomputer.

A second objective was to do a comparative study of the nonlinear programming routines on the large computer versus the microcomputer in terms of ease of use, accuracy of results, size of problem, and total time needed to prepare and run a problem including the time needed to enter data into the terminal, wait for results, etc.

A third objective concerned the checking of the programs. Over a period of 12 years, the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program, the KSU-SUMT program and the RAC-SUMT program have been used for research at KSU. Many students have made minor changes to the programs but there has been no systematic checking of the logic of the changes made to the programs. In this study, a third objective was to systematically check, modify, and



correct the complete programs including any modifications made to them.

A fourth objective is to prepare the programs and the complete documentation of the programs so that they can be used for educational purposes. Included in the documentation is the introduction of the theory behind the techniques used in the programs, numerical examples to illustrate the techniques, the description of the input to the program and how to use the programs, the output from the programs, and a description of the program. The preparation of the programs included making the programs as readable and understandable as possible, restructuring the program if necessary. An input routine also needed to be written for each program to allow input to be entered from the keyboard in an interactive manner.

A fifth objective was to test version 4 of the RAC-SUMT program on the microcomputer. Although version 1 of the RAC-SUMT program had been checked and used at KSU, version 4 had not yet been checked or tested here.

## 1.5 WHAT HAS BEEN DONE IN THE MS THESIS

The first objective of this study was to determine the feasibility or practicality of putting the nonlinear programming routines into the microcomputer. From the printout of the program run on the large computer, the amount of core used could give an indication of whether the program might fit into the microcomputer. However, the exact size of core needed on the microcomputer could not be known until it was actually compiled on the microcomputer.

When the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program and the KSU-SUMT program were compiled, they both fit into the 37K bytes of available memory but when the RAC-SUMT program was compiled, it exceeded the available memory of the microcomputer. However, by placing the input routine into a separate

program, the main program fit into memory.

To determine whether the programs would be practical to run on the microcomputer, the length of time it took to solve a problem had to be determined. Originally, the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program was programmed using double precision arithmetic. However, test problem 2 which had twenty variables was not finished even after one hour of execution time. Thereafter, the Hooke and Jeeves program and the KSU-SUMT and RAC-SUMT programs were converted to single precision. All test problems solved by the single precision version of the programs took less than four minutes of execution time demonstrating that it was practical to solve small to moderate size nonlinear programming problems on the microcomputer.

The second objective was to do a comparative study of the nonlinear programming routines on the large computer versus the microcomputer in terms of ease of use, accuracy of results, size of problem, and total time to prepare and run a problem including the time needed to enter data into the terminal, wait for results, and so forth. To accomplish this objective, a set of criteria was chosen to be used in making the comparison. The set of criteria used was similar to those used in comparing competing techniques on the same computer. The test problems were then run on both the microcomputer and the large computer, and finally, the results were compared.

The third objective was to systematically check, modify, and correct the complete programs including any modifications made to them. In order to accomplish this objective, first the methodology used in the programs had to be understood. Then the details of the program were studied and finally, any corrections or improvements needed were made to the programs. Because of the usual difficulty in understanding programs written by other people, the sections of code which were not fully clear were not changed. A

major change made to all three programs was to add an input routine which allowed input to be entered interactively from the terminal.

The fourth objective was to prepare the programs and the complete documentation of the programs so they could be used for educational purposes. Much of the documentation was already written by the people who wrote the original programs. It was necessary though to check and update the documentation. More comments were added to the KSU-SUMT program to make it easier to understand. In addition, the step numbers in the algorithm, flowcharts and the program were matched up.

The fifth objective was to test version 4 of the RAC-SUMT program on the microcomputer. When the main program along with the input routine was entered into the microcomputer, it would not fit into the 37K bytes of available memory of the North Star Horizon microcomputer. However, after placing the input routine into a separate program, the main program would finally fit into memory. A few test problems were then run to test out the program.

## 1.6 PREFACE TO THE REST OF THE THESIS

In chapter two, the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique for unconstrained minimization is presented along with a computer program for it written in Fortran and documentation for the program.

Chapter three presents the KSU-SUMT computer program and the methodology behind the program. The KSU-SUMT technique is implemented using a combination of a modified Hooke and Jeeves pattern search and a heuristic programming technique for moving infeasible points back into the feasible region. A computer program written in Fortran is included along with documentation for the program.

Chapter four presents the implementation of the SUMT algorithm using the Golden Section method to determine the optimum step size and using one of four gradient methods to determine the direction of search : a first order gradient method, a conjugate gradient method, and two versions of a second order gradient method. The computer program written in Fortran is included along with documentation on how to use the program.

Chapter five presents a discussion of the large computer versus the micro/personal computer in terms of nonlinear programming routines.

## 1.6 REFERENCES

1. Carrol, C. W., "An Operations Research Approach to the Economic Optimization of a Kraft Pulping Process", Ph.D. Dissertation, Institute of Paper Chemistry, Appletown, Wisc., 1959.
2. Carroll, C. W., "The Created Response Surface Technique for Optimizing Nonlinear Restrained Systems", Operations Research, 9, 169-184, 1961.
3. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "The Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming : A Primal-Dual Method", Management Sci., 10, 601-617, 1964.
4. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Computational Algorithm for the Sequential Unconstrained Minimizatin Technique for Nonlinear Programming", Management Sci., 10, 601-617, 1964.
5. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "SUMT without parameters", Systems Research Memorandum No. 121, Technical Institute, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1965.
6. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Extension of SUMT for Nonlinear Programming : Equality Constraints and Extrapolation", Management Sci., 12 (11) : 816-829, 1966.
7. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, Nonlinear Programming : Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Techniques, Wiley, New York, 1968.
8. Krishna, S. V., "Nonlinear Optimization by the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique Using Conjugate Gradients Methods", M.S. Report, Department of Industrial Engineering, Kansas State University, 1971.
9. Hooke, R., and T. A. Jeeves, "Direct Search Solution of Numerical and Statistical Problems", J. Assoc. Comp. Mach., 8, p. 212, 1961.
10. Hwang, C. L., K. C. Lai, F. A. Tillman, and L. T. Fan, "Optimization of System Reliability by the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique", IEEE Trans. on Reliability, vol. R-24., pp. 133-135.
11. Hwang, C. L., L. T. Fan, and S. Kumar, "Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search Solution to Optimal Production Planning Problems", Report No. 18, Insititute of Systems Design and Optimization, Kansas State University, 1969.
12. Lai, K. C., "Optimization of Industrial Management Systems by the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique", M.S. Report, Dept. of Industrial Engineering, Kansas State University, 1970.
13. Tillman, F. A., C. L. Hwang, and W. Kuo, Optimization of Systems Reliability, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1980.

14. McCormick, G. P., W. C. Mylander III, A. V. Fiacco, "Computer Program Implementing the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming", Advanced Research Department Technical Paper RAC-TP-151, Research Analysis Corporation, April 1965.
15. Kuester, J. L., and J. H. Mize, Optimization Techniques with Fortran, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, 1973.
16. Hsu, F. T., L. T. Fan, and C. L. Hwang, "Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique (SUMT) for Optimal Production Planning", Report No. 26, Institute for Systems Design and Optimization, Kansas State University, 1971.



## CHAPTER 2

## HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH

## 2.1. INTRODUCTION

This program finds the local minimum of a multivariable, unconstrained, nonlinear function :

$$\text{Minimize } F(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_r)$$

The procedure is based on the direct search method proposed by Hooke and Jeeves [2]. No derivatives are required. The procedure assumes a unimodal function; therefore, if more than one minimum exists or the shape of the surface is unknown, several sets of starting values are recommended.

## 2.2. METHOD

## 2.2.1 ALGORITHM AND FLOWCHARTS

The direct search method of Hooke and Jeeves [2] is a sequential search routine for minimizing a function  $f(\underline{x})$  of more than one variable  $\underline{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_r)$ . The argument  $\underline{x}$  is varied until the minimum of  $f(\underline{x})$  is obtained. The search routine determines the sequence of values for  $\underline{x}$ . The successive values of  $\underline{x}$  can be interpreted as points in an  $r$ -dimensional space. The procedure consists of two types of moves: Exploratory and Pattern. The descriptive flow diagram for the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search is given in Figure 2.1.

A move is defined as the procedure of going from a given point to the following point. A move is a success if the value of  $f(\underline{x})$  decreases (for minimization); otherwise, it is a failure. The first type of move is an exploratory move which is designed to explore the local behavior of the objective function,  $f(\underline{x})$ . The success or failure of the exploratory moves



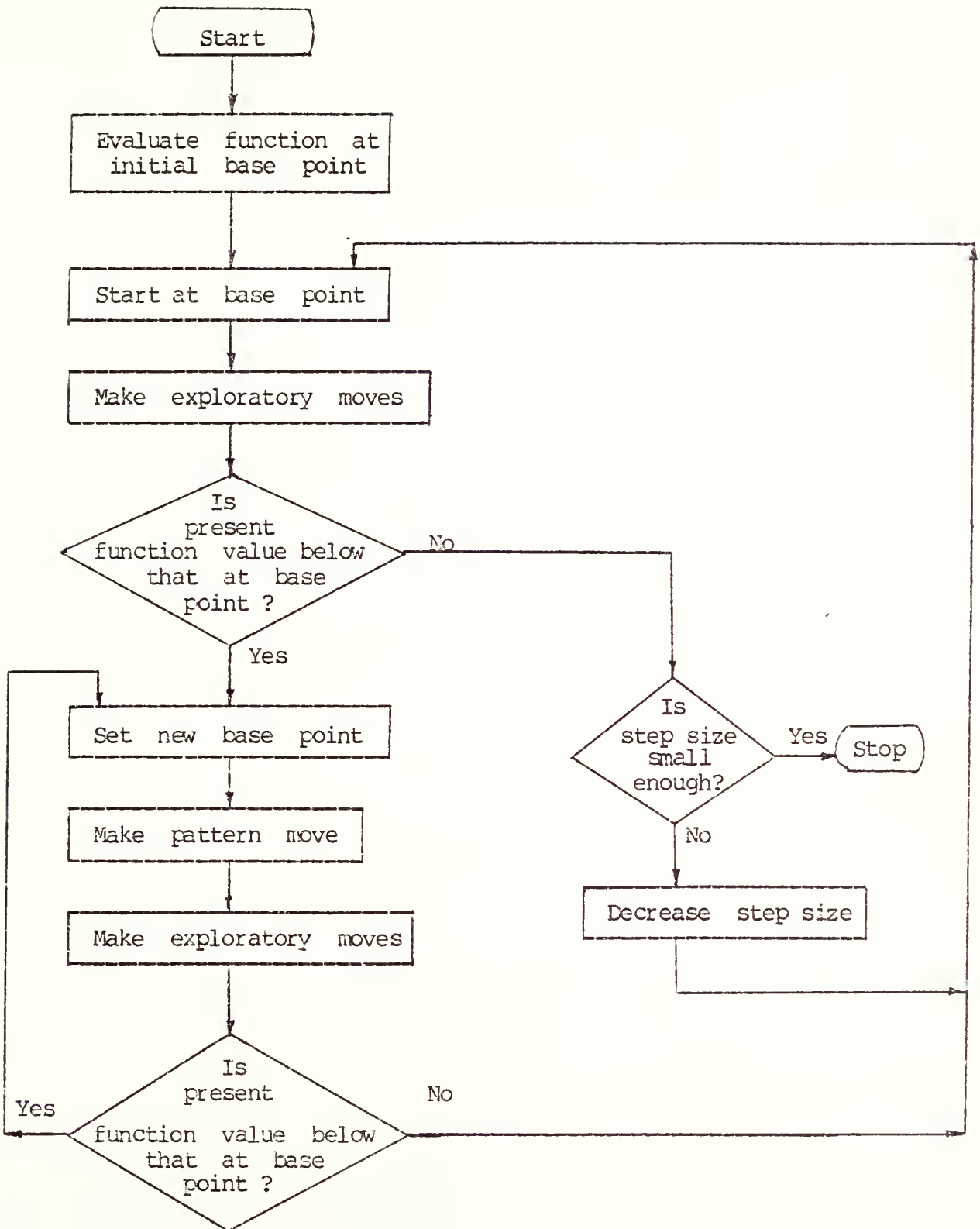


Fig. 2.1. Descriptive flow diagram for Hooke and Jeeves pattern search [2]

is utilized by combining it into a pattern which indicates a probable direction for a successful move [2,3].

The exploratory move is performed as follows :

1. Introduce a starting point  $\underline{x}$  with a prescribed step length  $d_i$  in each of the independent variables  $x_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$ .
2. Compute the objective function,  $f(\underline{x})$  where  $\underline{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_r)$ .

Repeat the following four steps for  $i = 1$  to  $r$ . (see Figure 2.2)

3. Set  $x_{old} = x_i$  where  $x_{old}$  holds the original value of  $x_i$  before a step size is taken in that dimension.
4. Take a step in the  $i$ th dimension by setting  $x_i = x_{old} + d_i$ .
5. Compute  $f_i(\underline{x})$  at the trial point  $\underline{x}$  where only  $x_i$ , the value at the  $i$ th dimension, has been changed.
6. Compare  $f_i(\underline{x})$  with  $f(\underline{x})$  :
  - (i) If  $f_i(\underline{x}) < f(\underline{x})$ , then the move is a success so set  $f(\underline{x}) = f_i(\underline{x})$  and return to step 3.
  - (ii) If  $f_i(\underline{x}) \geq f(\underline{x})$ , set  $x_i = x_{old} - d_i$ , compute  $f_i(\underline{x})$  and see if  $f_i(\underline{x}) < f(\underline{x})$ 
    - a) If  $f_i(\underline{x}) < f(\underline{x})$  then the move is a success so set  $f(\underline{x}) = f_i(\underline{x})$  and repeat from step 3.
    - b) If  $f_i(\underline{x}) \geq f(\underline{x})$ , then the move is a failure and set  $x_i = x_{old}$ , its original value, and repeat from step 3.

The point  $\underline{x}_B$  obtained at the end of the exploratory moves, which is reached by repeating step 3 until  $i=r$ , is defined as a base point. The starting point introduced in step 1 of the exploratory move is either a starting base point or a point obtained by the pattern move.

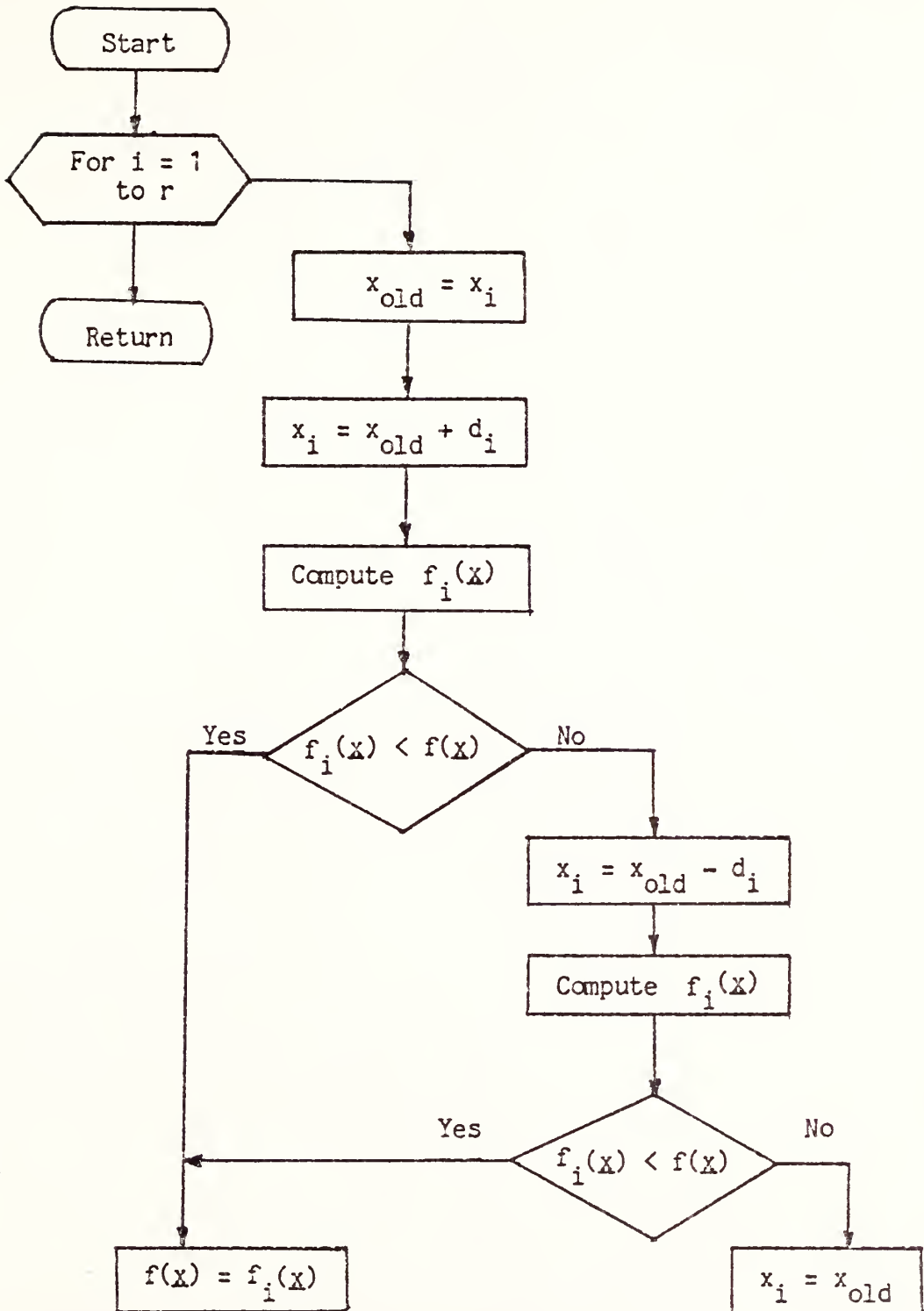


Fig. 2.2 Structured diagram for the exploratory moves procedure

The pattern move is designed to utilize the information acquired in the exploratory moves, and executes the actual minimization of the function by moving in the direction of the established pattern. The pattern move is a simple step from the current base to the point

$$\underline{x} = \underline{x}_B + (\underline{x}_B - \underline{x}_B^*) \quad (1)$$

where  $\underline{x}_B^*$  is the preceding base point.

Following the pattern move a series of exploratory moves is conducted to further improve the pattern. If the pattern move followed by the exploratory moves brings no improvement, the pattern move is a failure. Then we return to the last base which becomes a starting base and the process is repeated.

If the exploratory moves from any starting base do not yield a point which is better than this base, the lengths of all the steps are reduced and the moves are repeated. Convergence is assumed when the step lengths,  $d_1$ , have been reduced below predetermined limits.

### 2.2.2 NUMERICAL EXAMPLE

To illustrate the method a simple production scheduling problem will be considered [3]. The function to be minimized is

$$f(x_1, x_2) = 100(x_1 - 15)^2 + 20(28 - x_1)^2 + 100(x_2 - x_1)^2 + 20(38 - x_1 - x_2)^2 \quad (2)$$

To illustrate the procedure, contour lines for equal values of the total cost given by equation (2) are shown in Fig. 2.3. Also presented in the figure are the steps of the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search procedure described in the preceding section. The numbers on the points indicate the sequence in which they are selected. The number on each point also

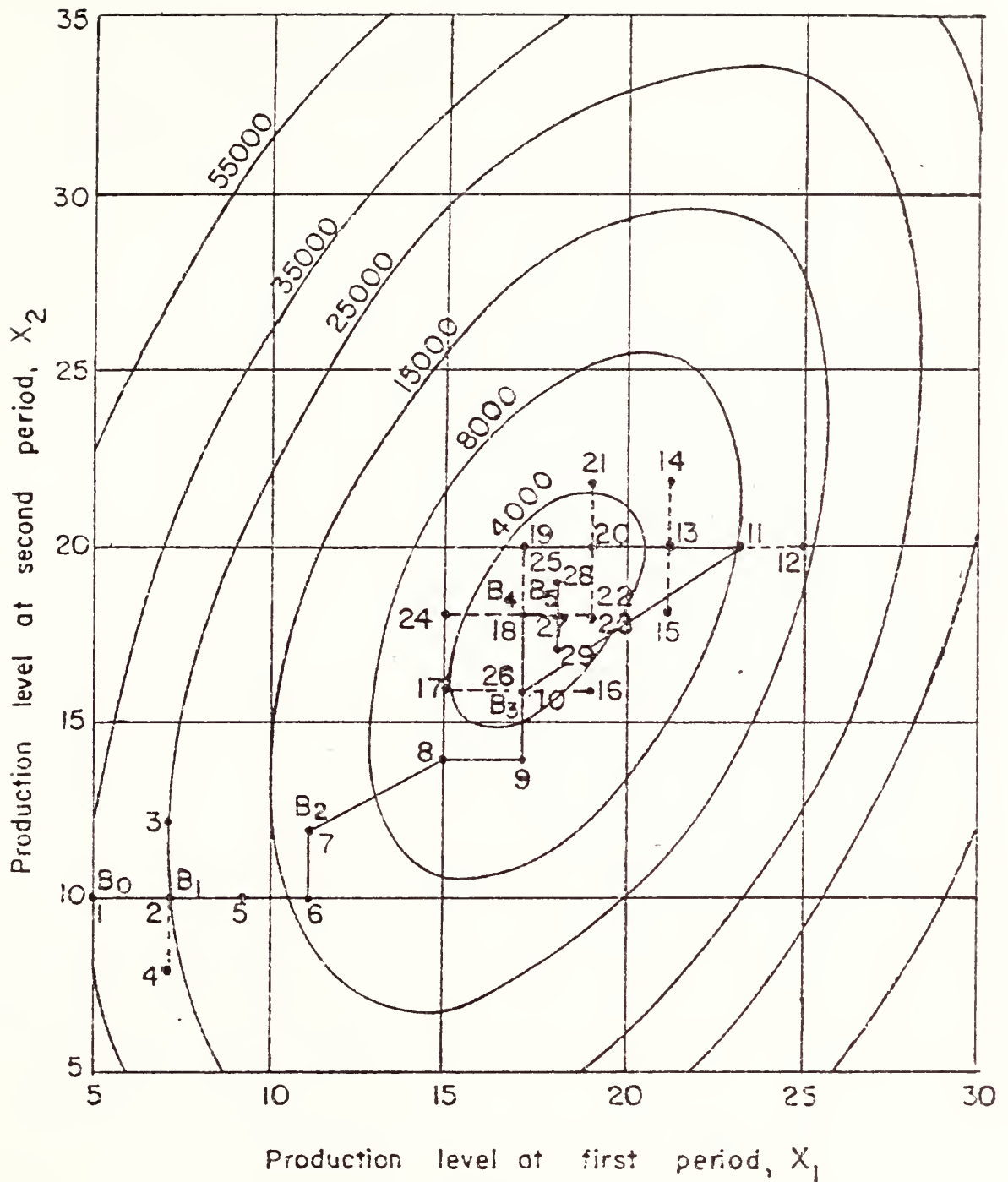


Fig. 2.3 Hooke and Jeeves pattern search applied to production scheduling problem involving two decision variables.

corresponds to the number of the function values computed from the beginning of the procedure up to and including that point. Table 2.1 presents step by step results of applying the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search method to the two dimensional production scheduling problem.

The point,  $\underline{x}^1(x_1, x_2) = \underline{x}^1(5, 10)$ , is the starting base. The step length is  $\underline{d} = (d_1, d_2) = (2, 2)$ . The new base  $\underline{x}^2(7, 10)$  is obtained by the exploratory moves where  $\underline{x}^3(7, 12)$  and  $\underline{x}^4(7, 8)$  are failures. Note that  $f(\underline{x}^2) < f(\underline{x}^1)$  whereas  $f(\underline{x}^3) < f(\underline{x}^2)$  and  $f(\underline{x}^4) > f(\underline{x}^2)$ .

Point  $\underline{x}^5(9, 10)$  is obtained by the pattern move based on equation (1) where  $\underline{x}_B^* = \underline{x}^1$  and  $\underline{x}_B = \underline{x}^2$ .

From  $\underline{x}^5$  the exploratory moves are performed again;  $\underline{x}^7(11, 12)$  becomes a base because  $f(\underline{x}^7) < f(\underline{x}^2)$ . Note that among these exploratory moves both points  $\underline{x}^6$  and  $\underline{x}^7$  are successes, that is,  $f(\underline{x}^6) < f(\underline{x}^5)$  and  $f(\underline{x}^7) < f(\underline{x}^6)$ .

Point  $\underline{x}^8(15, 14)$  is reached by the pattern move according to equation (1) where the last base point  $\underline{x}_B^*$  is  $\underline{x}^2$  and the new base point  $\underline{x}_B$  is  $\underline{x}^7$ .

Point  $\underline{x}^{10}(17, 16)$  is the result of the exploratory moves where moves to  $\underline{x}^9(17, 14)$  and to  $\underline{x}^{10}(17, 16)$  are successes because  $f(\underline{x}^9) < f(\underline{x}^8)$  and  $f(\underline{x}^{10}) < f(\underline{x}^9)$ . Since  $f(\underline{x}^{10}) < f(\underline{x}^7)$ ,  $\underline{x}^{10}$  becomes a new base point. The base points are denoted by  $B_0, B_1, B_2, \dots$  on Fig. 2.3.

The following pattern move where  $\underline{x}_B^* = \underline{x}^7$  and  $\underline{x}_B = \underline{x}^{10}$  results in point  $\underline{x}^{11}(23, 20)$ . Point  $\underline{x}^{13}(21, 20)$  is the result of the exploratory moves following the pattern move, where  $\underline{x}^{12}(f(\underline{x}^{12}) > f(\underline{x}^{11}))$ ,  $\underline{x}^{14}(f(\underline{x}^{14}) > f(\underline{x}^{13}))$ , and  $\underline{x}^{15}(f(\underline{x}^{15}) > f(\underline{x}^{13}))$  are failures, and  $\underline{x}^{13}(f(\underline{x}^{13}) < f(\underline{x}^{11}))$  is a success. However,  $\underline{x}^{13}$  is not accepted as a new base point because  $f(\underline{x}^{13}) > f(\underline{x}^{10})$ . We have to return to the last base point  $\underline{x}^{10}$ , which becomes a starting base and the process is restarted from it.

Starting from base point  $\underline{x}^{10}$  with the original step length  $\underline{d} = (2,2)$ , the new base point  $\underline{x}^{18}(17,18)$  is obtained by the exploratory moves where  $\underline{x}^{16}$  and  $\underline{x}^{17}$  are failures.

A pattern move along the direction of the line connecting  $\underline{x}^{10}$  and  $\underline{x}^{18}$  leads to point  $\underline{x}^{19}$ . Following this pattern move, the exploratory moves are carried out where  $\underline{x}^{21}$ , and  $\underline{x}^{22}$  are failures and  $\underline{x}^{20}(19,20)$  is a success; however,  $\underline{x}^{20}$  is not accepted as a base because  $f(\underline{x}^{20}) > f(\underline{x}^{18})$ , and we have to return to the last base  $\underline{x}^{18}$  which becomes a starting base.

The exploratory moves from the starting base,  $\underline{x}^{18}$ , to points [ $\underline{x}^{23}(=\underline{x}^{22})$ ,  $\underline{x}^{24}$ ,  $\underline{x}^{25}(=\underline{x}^{19})$ , and  $\underline{x}^{26}(=\underline{x}^{10})$ ] are all failures. Therefore, the step lengths are reduced from  $\underline{d} = (2,2)$  to  $\underline{d} = (1,1)$ .

The procedure is continued until the limit of the step length,  $\underline{d} = (0.05,0.05)$ , as the stopping criterion is satisfied. The optimal point  $\underline{x}(x_1=17.81, x_2=18.21)$  where the value of  $f(\underline{x})$  is 2960.74 required 100 calculations of the objective function. The step lengths at this optimal point are  $\underline{d} = (0.03125, 0.03125)$ .



Table 2.1. Step by Step Results of the Two-Dimensional Production Scheduling Problem

$n$	$\underline{x}_B$	$\underline{d}$	$\underline{x}$	$f(\underline{x})$	$\underline{x}^n$	$f_i(\underline{x})$	Comments
1	$B_0$	(2,2)	(5,10)	33,660			Starting base point
2			(5,10)	33,660	(7,10)	24,940	Exp suc
3			(7,10)	24,940	(7,12)	24,940	Exp fail
4			(7,10)	24,940	(7,8)	25,900	Exp fail
2	$B_1$		(7,10)	24,940			$f(x^2) < f(x^1)$
5			(9,10)	18,140			Pattern
6			(9,10)	18,140	(11,10)	13,260	Exp suc
7			(11,10)	13,260	(11,12)	11,980	Exp suc
7	$B_2$		(11,12)	11,980			$f(x^7) < f(x^2)$
8			(15,14)	5,100			Pattern
9			(15,14)	5,100	(17,14)	4,700	Exp suc
10			(17,14)	4,700	(17,16)	3,420	Exp suc
10	$B_3$		(17,16)	3,420			$f(x^{10}) < f(x^7)$
11			(23,20)	8,300			Pattern
12			(23,20)	8,300	(25,20)	13,660	Exp fail
13			(23,20)	8,300	(21,20)	4,860	Exp suc
14			(21,20)	4,860	(21,22)	5,180	Exp fail
15			(21,20)	4,860	(21,18)	5,500	Exp fail
13			(21,20)	4,860			Pattern move failure
							$f(x^{13}) > f(x^{10})$
							Return to $x^{10}$ ( $=B_3$ )
10	$B_3$		(17,16)	3,420			Starting base point
16			(17,16)	3,420	(19,16)	4,300	Exp fail

Table 2.1. Step by Step Results of the Two-Dimensional Production Scheduling Problem

$n$	$\underline{x}_B$	$\underline{d}$	$\underline{x}$	$f(\underline{x})$	$\underline{x}^n$	$f_i(\underline{x})$	Comments
17			(17,16)	3,420	(15,16)	4,460	Exp fail
18			(17,16)	3,420	(17,18)	3,100	Exp suc
18	$B_4$		(17,18)	3,100			$f(x^{18}) < f(x^{10})$
19			(17,20)	3,740			Pattern
20			(17,20)	3,740	(19,20)	3,340	Exp suc
21			(19,20)	3,340	(19,22)	4,300	Exp fail
22			(19,20)	3,340	(19,18)	3,340	Exp fail
20			(19,20)	3,340			$f(x^{20}) > f(x^{18})$ Pattern move failure Return to $x^{18}(=B_4)$
18	$B_4$		(17,18)	3,100			Starting base point
23			(17,18)	3,100	(19,18)	3,340	Exp fail
24			(17,18)	3,100	(15,18)	4,780	Exp fail
25			(17,18)	3,100	(17,20)	3,740	Exp fail
26			(17,18)	3,100	(17,16)	3,420	Exp fail
18	$B_4$		(17,18)	3,100			No better base Exp failures  $d(2,2) > (0.05, 0.05)$  Reduce $d(2,2)$ to $d(1,1)$ .
18	$B_4$	(1,1)	(17,18)	3,100			Starting base point
27			(17,18)	3,100	(18,18)	2,980	Exp suc
28			(18,18)	2,980	(18,19)	3,020	Exp fail
29			(18,18)	2,980	(18,17)	3,180	Exp fail
27	$B_5$		(18,18)	2,980			$f(x^{27}) < f(x^{18})$

Table 2.1. Step by Step Results of the Two-Dimensional Production Scheduling Problem

$n$	$\underline{x}_B$	$\underline{d}$	$\underline{x}$	$f(\underline{x})$	$\underline{x}^n$	$f_i(\underline{x})$	Comments
30			(19,18)	3,340			Pattern
31			(19,18)	3,340	(20,18)	4,180	Exp fail
32			(19,18)	3,340	(18,18)	2,980	Exp suc
33			(18,18)	2,980	(18,19)	3,020	Exp fail
34			(18,18)	2,980	(18,17)	3,180	Exp fail
32			(18,18)	2,980			$f(x^{32}) < f(x^{27})$ Pattern move failure
							Return to $x^{27} (=B_5)$
27	$B_5$		(18,18)	2,980			Starting base point
35			(18,18)	2,980	(19,18)	3,340	Exp fail
36			(18,18)	2,980	(17,18)	3,100	Exp fail
37			(18,18)	2,980	(18,19)	3,020	Exp fail
38			(18,18)	2,980	(18,17)	3,180	Exp fail
27			(18,18)	2,980			No better base Exp failure
							$d(1,1) > (.05, .05)$
							Reduce $d(1,1)$ to $d(0.5,0.5)$
27	$B_5$	(0.5,0.5)	(18,18)	2,980			Starting base point
39			(18,18)	2,980	(18.5,18)	3,100	Exp fail
40			(18,18)	2,980	(17.5,18)	2,980	Exp fail
.							
.							
.							
100			(17.81,18.21)	2,961			Optimal point

## 2.3 COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

### 2.3.1 DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES

The program consists of a main program, a block data subroutine, an exploratory moves subroutine, an input subroutine, and a user supplied objective function subroutine.

The main program makes the pattern moves, checks the stopping criterion, and reduces the step sizes. It calls on the INPUT subroutine to enter the data needed and the EXPLOR subroutine to perform the searches. It also prints out the intermediate and final solution.

The following subroutines are called by main :

BLOCK DATA INIT initializes the variables in the common block CONST.

EXPLOR performs the exploratory moves and also prints intermediate results.

INPUT reads in the data needed to solve the problem. This includes the problem title, the number of variables, the initial point, the initial step size, the stopping criterion and the printout option.

OBJFUN is a user supplied routine which defines the objective function.

### 2.3.2 PROGRAM LIMITATIONS

The program will presently handle up to 50 variables. To solve a larger problem the following changes need to be made.

- (1) The constant MAXVAR in the Block Data subroutine should be increased.
- (2) The dimensions of the arrays in the main program should be increased to the value of MAXVAR.

```
REAL X(50), STEP(50), NEWBAS(50), OLDBAS(50)
```

The FORMAT statements for printing out results is set up to print a maximum number of function evaluations of 6 digits.

## 2.3.3 TABLE OF PROGRAM SYMBOLS AND EXPLANATION

TABLE 2.2 Program Symbols and Explanation

FORTRAN Program Symbol	Explanation	Mathematical Symbol
ALPHA	Acceleration factor for pattern move	
BETA	Reduction factor for step size	
CONSOL	The logical unit number of the CRT console.	
COUNT	The objective function counter	
EXPCNT	The 'COUNT' of the current best point found as a result of an exploratory move	
FTRIAL	Function value at a trial point during exploratory moves	$f_i(x)$
FX	Function value at the current best point found from an exploratory move	$f(x)$
FXNB	Function value at current base point	$f(x_B)$
IPRINT	Print option IPRINT = 0 prints optimal solution only = 1 prints values before each step size reduction = 2 prints all steps = 3 prints all details	
LASTBS	The 'COUNT' of the last base point	
MAXCUT	Maximum number of step size reductions. This is used as the stopping criterion.	
MAXVAR	Maximum number of variables which the program can handle. (Presently MAXVAR = 50)	
NEWBAS	An array containing the current base point	$x_B$
NUMBAS	Base point counter	
NUMCUT	Number of step size reductions performed	
NUMFOR	The 'COUNT' of the point before the exploratory moves begin	
NUMVAR	Number of variables in the problem to be solved.	
NI	Set equal to ( NUMCUT + 1 ) and only used to identify the point to be printed before a step size reduction	

TABLE 2.2 Program Symbols and Explanation

FORTRAN Program Symbol	Explanation	Mathematical Symbol
OLDBAS	An array containing the previous base point	* $x_B$
OLDCNT	The 'COUNT' of the previous successful point found during the exploratory moves	
PRINTR	The logical unit number of the printer	
STEP	An array containing the current step size	
STEPOP	The step size option STEPOP = 0 uses computed values STEPOP = 1 allows the user to specify own values	
TITLE	An array containing the title of the problem to be solved	
TZER	Tolerance of zero. ( Because of roundoff errors a number which is supposed to be zero may appear on the printout as a small finite number (eg. 1.0E-24). The program checks for a zero value within the tolerance interval before printing. )	
X	An array containing the current values of the variables	x
XOLD	Used to store the value of the ith dimension of X before a step size is taken in that dimension.	

## 2.3.4 LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM

```

C          HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH
C*****
C
C          THIS PROGRAM IS FOR FINDING THE LOCAL MINIMUM
C          OF A MULTIVARIABLE, UNCONSTRAINED, NONLINEAR FUNCTION.
C          THE PROCEDURE IS BASED ON THE DIRECT SEARCH METHOD
C          PROPOSED BY HOOKE AND JEEVES.
C
C          THE PROGRAM MODIFIED FOR THE MICROCOMPUTER IS WRITTEN BY
C          FRANK HWANG, I.E, KSU, 1983.
C*****
C
C          BLOCK DATA INIT
C          REAL TZER
C          INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C          COMMON /CONST/ TZER, CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C          DATA TZER /1.0E-08/
C          DATA CONSOL, PRINTR /1,2/
C          DATA MAXVAR /50/
C          END
C
C          PROGRAM HOOKE
C
C          EXTERNAL OBJFUN, INIT
C
C          INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C          INTEGER MAXCUT, NUMCUT, COUNT, NUMBAS, LASTBS, EXPCNT
C          REAL TZER, FX, FXNB, ALPHA, BETA
C          REAL X(50), STEP(50), NEWBAS(50), OLDBAS(50)
C
C          COMMON /CONST/ TZER, CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C          DATA ALPHA, BETA /1.0, 0.5/
C          DATA NUMCUT /0/
C          DATA COUNT, NUMBAS, LASTBS, EXPCNT /0,0,1,0/
C
299  FORMAT ('0',8X,'BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES',4X,'PT',I6,
1      4X, 'OBJFUN =',E14.6)
298  FORMAT (' ',8X,4E15.6)
297  FORMAT ('0',8X,'AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES ',4X,'PT',I6,
1      4X, 'OBJFUN =',E14.6)
295  FORMAT ('0',8X,'AFTER PATTERN MOVE',10X, 'PT',I6,
1      4X, 'OBJFUN =', E14.6 )
294  FORMAT (' ',8X,4E15.6)
293  FORMAT (' ',8X,'BASE POINT NUMBER ',I5)
292  FORMAT ('0',8X,'FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN ',
1      'TO LAST BASE POINT')
C
290  FORMAT ('0',8X,'* FAILED EXPLORATORY MOVES, CHECK',
1      ' THE STEP SIZE')
289  FORMAT (/ '0',8X,'BEFORE STEP-SIZE REDUCTION # ',I2,
1      / 15X,'FUNCTION COUNT = ',I6,

```



```

      2      / 15X, 'OBJFUN =', E14.6 )
288  FORMAT (' ', 8X, 4E15.6)
286  FORMAT ('0', 11X, '* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO : ')
285  FORMAT (' ', 8X, 4E14.5)
280  FORMAT ('0', //, 15X, '** OPTIMAL RESULTS **' /
  1   '0', 8X, 'TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNCTION CALCULATIONS = ', I6 /
  2   '0', 8X, 'OBJECTIVE FUNCTION = ', E15.6)
279  FORMAT('0', 11X, 'VARIABLE', 6X, 'OPTIMAL POINT', 5X,
  1   'FINAL STEPSIZE')
278  FORMAT (' ', 13X, I3, 7X, E14.6, 4X, E14.5)
C
C
C      ** READ IN INPUT FROM THE CRT CONSOLE **
C
C      CALL INPUT ( MAXCUT, NEWBAS, STEP )
C
C      FXNB = OBJFUN (NEWBAS)
C      COUNT = COUNT + 1
C
C      ** START AT BASE POINT **
C
  1   DO 10 I=1, NUMVAR
      X(I) = NEWBAS(I)
10   CONTINUE
      FX = FXNB
C
C      ** EXPLORATORY MOVES **
C
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,299) LASTBS, FX
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,298) (X(I), I=1, NUMVAR)
      CALL EXPLOR ( FX, X, STEP, LASTBS, EXPCNT, COUNT )
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,297) EXPCNT, FX
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,298) (X(I), I=1, NUMVAR)
      IF (FX .GE. FXNB) GO TO 110
C
C      **** WHILE EXPLORATORY MOVES MAKE PROGRESS ****
C      ** SET NEW BASE POINT **
C
  15  NUMBAS = NUMBAS + 1
      IF (IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE (PRINTR,293) NUMBAS
      DO 20 I=1, NUMVAR
          OLDBAS(I) = NEWBAS(I)
          NEWBAS(I) = X(I)
  20  CONTINUE
      FXNB = FX
      LASTBS = EXPCNT
C
C      ** PATTERN MOVE **
      DO 30 I=1, NUMVAR
          X(I) = NEWBAS(I) + ALPHA * ( NEWBAS(I) - OLDBAS(I) )
  30  CONTINUE
      FX = OBJFUN(X)
      COUNT = COUNT + 1
      IF ( ABS(FX) .LE. TZER ) FX = 0.0
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,295) COUNT, FX
      IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,294) (X(I), I=1, NUMVAR)

```

```

C          ** MAKE EXPLORATORY MOVES **
C
    IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,299) COUNT, FX
    IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,298) (X(I),I=1,NUMVAR)
    CALL EXPLOR (FX, X, STEP, COUNT, EXPCNT, COUNT )
    IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,297) EXPCNT, FX
    IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,298) (X(I),I=1,NUMVAR)
C
    IF (FX.LT.FXNB) GO TO 15
C  ** END (* WHILE LOOP *) **
C
C          ** PATTERN MOVE FAILED **
C
    IF (IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,292)
    GO TO 1
C
C          ** EXPLORATORY MOVE FAILED **
C          ** CHECK THE STOPPING CRITERION **
C
110 IF ( IPRINT.GE.2) WRITE (PRINTR,290)
    IF ( NUMCUT.EQ.MAXCUT ) GO TO 190
C
C          ** STOPPING CRITERION NOT SATISFIED **
C  ** PRINT OUT RESULTS BEFORE THE STEP SIZE REDUCTION **
    N1 = NUMCUT + 1
    WRITE (CONSOL,289) N1, COUNT, FXNB
    WRITE (CONSOL,288) ( X(I), I=1,NUMVAR )
    IF(IPRINT.EQ.1) WRITE(PRINTR,289) N1, COUNT, FXNB
    IF(IPRINT.EQ.1) WRITE(PRINTR,288) ( X(I), I=1,NUMVAR )
C
C          ** REDUCE THE STEP SIZE **
C
    DO 35 I=1,NUMVAR
    STEP(I) = BETA * STEP(I)
35 CONTINUE
    NUMCUT = NUMCUT + 1
    WRITE (CONSOL,286)
    WRITE (CONSOL,285) ( STEP(I), I=1,NUMVAR )
    IF (IPRINT.GE.1) WRITE (PRINTR,286)
    IF(IPRINT.GE.1) WRITE(PRINTR,285) (STEP(I),I=1,NUMVAR)
    GO TO 1
C
C
C          ** OUTPUT THE OPTIMAL RESULTS **
C
190 WRITE (CONSOL,280) COUNT, FXNB
    WRITE (PRINTR,280) CCOUNT, FXNB
    WRITE (CONSOL,279)
    WRITE (PRINTR,279)
    WRITE (CONSOL,278) (I, NEWBAS(I), STEP(I), I=1,NUMVAR)
    WRITE (PRINTR,278) (I, NEWBAS(I), STEP(I), I=1,NUMVAR)
C
    STOP
    END

```

```

SUBROUTINE EXPLOR (FX, X, STEP, NUMFOR, EXPCNT, COUNT)
C
C   INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C   INTEGER  COUNT, OLDCNT, NUMFOR, EXPCNT
C   REAL    X(MAXVAR), XOLD, STEP(MAXVAR)
C   REAL    FX, FTRIAL, TZER
C   COMMON /CONST/ TZER, CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
C
C   IF (IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE (PRINTR,200)
C   OLDCNT = NUMFOR
C
C   DO 90 I=1,NUMVAR
C       XOLD = X(I)
C       X(I) = XOLD + STEP(I)
C       FTRIAL = OBJFUN(X)
C       COUNT = COUNT + 1
C       IF ( ABS( FTRIAL ) .LE. TZER ) FTRIAL = 0.0
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,199) I, COUNT, FTRIAL
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,198) (X(J),J=1,NUMVAR)
C       IF (FTRIAL.LT.FX) GO TO 80
C
C   ** EXPLORATORY MOVE FAILED IN POSITIVE DIRECTION **
C       TRY MOVE IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION
C
C       X(I) = XOLD - STEP(I)
C       FTRIAL = OBJFUN(X)
C       COUNT = COUNT + 1
C       IF ( ABS( FTRIAL ) .LE. TZER ) FTRIAL = 0.0
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,199) I, COUNT, FTRIAL
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,198) (X(J),J=1,NUMVAR)
C       IF (FTRIAL.LT.FX) GO TO 80
C
C   ** WHEN EXPLORATORY MOVE FAILS IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION **
C       MOVE BACK TO ORIGINAL POINT
C
C       X(I) = XOLD
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,199) I, OLDCNT, FX
C       IF(IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE(PRINTR,198) (X(J),J=1,NUMVAR)
C       GO TO 90
C
C   80   FX = FTRIAL
C       OLDCNT = COUNT
C   90   CONTINUE
C
C   EXPCNT = OLDCNT
C
C   200  FORMAT ( ' ',8X,31('* ') //
C   1     ' ',8X,'EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :')
C   199  FORMAT ( ' ',11X,'X(',I2,') DIRECTION ',3X,
C   1     'PT',I6, 4X, 'OBJFUN =',E14.6 )
C   198  FORMAT ( ' ',8X, 4E15.6)
C
C   RETURN
C   END

```

```

SUBROUTINE INPUT ( MAXCUT, X, STEP )
C
C THIS SUBROUTINE READS IN THE DATA NEEDED TO SOLVE
C THE PROBLEM. THIS INCLUDES THE PROBLEM TITLE,
C THE NUMBER OF VARIABLES, THE STARTING POINT,
C THE STARTING STEP SIZES, THE STOPPING CRITERION,
C AND THE PRINTOUT OPTION.
C
INTEGER*1 TITLE(58)
INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR, MAXVAR, NUMVAR, IPRINT
INTEGER MAXCUT, STEPOP
REAL X(MAXVAR), STEP(MAXVAR), TZER
COMMON /CONST/ TZER,CONSOL,PRINTR,MAXVAR,NUMVAR,IPRINT
C
WRITE (CONSOL,199)
WRITE (PRINTR,199)
WRITE (CONSOL,198)
WRITE (PRINTR,198)
WRITE (CONSOL,197)
WRITE (PRINTR,197)
WRITE (CONSOL,196)
READ (CONSOL,195) TITLE
WRITE (PRINTR,194) TITLE
20 WRITE (CONSOL,193)
READ (CONSOL,192) NUMVAR
C
C *CHECK THAT THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF VARIABLES IS NOT EXCEEDED
IF (NUMVAR.LE.MAXVAR) GO TO 50
WRITE (CONSOL,191)
WRITE (PRINTR,191)
WRITE (CONSOL,190)
WRITE (PRINTR,190)
STOP
C
50 WRITE (PRINTR,189)
WRITE (PRINTR,188) NUMVAR
WRITE (CONSOL,180)
DO 70 I=1,NUMVAR
WRITE (CONSOL,179) I
READ (CONSOL,178) X(I)
70 CONTINUE
C
WRITE (CONSOL,177)
READ (CONSOL,176) STEPOP
IF (STEPOP.EQ.1) GO TO 100
DO 90 I=1,NUMVAR
STEP(I) = 0.02 * X(I)
IF ( ABS(STEP(I) ).LE.TZER ) STEP(I) = 0.01
90 CONTINUE
GO TO 130
C
100 DO 110 I=1,NUMVAR
WRITE (CONSOL,175) I
READ (CONSOL,174) STEP(I)
110 CONTINUE

```

```

C
130 WRITE (CONSOL,173)
    WRITE (PRINTR,173)
    DO 120 I=1,NUMVAR
        WRITE (CONSOL,172) I, X(I), I, STEP(I)
        WRITE (PRINTR,172) I,X(I), I, STEP(I)
120 CONTINUE
C
    WRITE (CONSOL,171)
    READ (CONSOL,170) MAXCUT
    IF (MAXCUT.EQ.0) MAXCUT = 3
    WRITE (CONSOL,169) MAXCUT
    WRITE (PRINTR,169) MAXCUT
    WRITE (CONSOL,187)
    READ (CONSOL,186) IPRINT
    IF ( IPRINT.EQ.0) WRITE (PRINTR,185)
    IF ( IPRINT.EQ.1) WRITE (PRINTR,184)
    IF ( IPRINT.EQ.2) WRITE (PRINTR,183)
    IF ( IPRINT.EQ.3) WRITE (PRINTR,182)
    WRITE (CONSOL,149)
    WRITE (PRINTR,150)
    IF (IPRINT.GE.1) WRITE (PRINTR,149)
C
199 FORMAT ('0',20X,'HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH ')
198 FORMAT ('0',8X,'MINIMIZES AN UNCONSTRAINED, ',
1     'MULTIVARIABLE, NONLINEAR FUNCTION')
197 FORMAT ('0',8X,31('* ') )
196 FORMAT ('0','ENTER PROBLEM TITLE : ')
195 FORMAT (58A1)
194 FORMAT ('0',15X,58A1)
193 FORMAT ('0','NUMBER OF VARIABLES : ')
192 FORMAT (I3)
191 FORMAT ('0',8X,'*** ERROR ***  THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF',
1     ' VARIABLES' /
2     ' ',8X,' THIS PROGRAM CAN HANDLE IS 20')
190 FORMAT ('0',8X,'TO SOLVE A LARGER PROBLEM, THE',
1     ' DIMENSIONS OF THE ARRAYS ' / ' ',8X,
1     ' IN THE MAIN PROGRAM WILL HAVE TO BE MODIFIED' /)
C
189 FORMAT ('0',8X,'*** INPUT DATA ECHO ***')
188 FORMAT ('0',8X,'NUMBER OF VARIABLES = ',I2)
187 FORMAT ('0','PRINTOUT OPTION : ' /
1     5X,'RETURN for printout of optimal solution only'/
2     5X,' 1 for results before each step-size',
2     ' cut --- SUGGESTED OPTION' /
2     5X,' 2 for printout of all steps' /
3     5X,' 3 for printout of all details' /
4     ' ', 'ENTER OPTION : ')
186 FORMAT (I1)
185 FORMAT ('0',8X,'PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- PRINTOUT',
1     ' OF OPTIMAL SOLUTION ONLY')
184 FORMAT ('0',8X,'PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- RESULTS',
1     ' AT EACH STEP-SIZE CUT')
183 FORMAT ('0',8X,'PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- PRINTOUT',
1     ' OF ALL STEPS')

```

```

182  FORMAT ('0',8X,'PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- PRINTOUT',
1      ' OF ALL DETAILS')
C
180  FORMAT ('0',3X,'ENTER THE INITIAL POINT : ')
179  FORMAT (' ', 'STARTING X(',I2,') = ')
178  FORMAT (F15.0)
177  FORMAT ('0','STEP SIZE OPTIONS : ' /
1      5X,'RETURN to use computed value ',
1      ' STEP(I) = 0.02 * X(I)' /
2      5X,' 1 to specify own values ' /
3      5X,'ENTER OPTION : ')
176  FORMAT (I1)
175  FORMAT (' ', 'STEP(',I2,') = ')
174  FORMAT (F15.0)
173  FORMAT ('0',15X,'INITIAL POINT AND STEP SIZE')
172  FORMAT (' ',11X,'X(',I2,') = ',G14.6,
1      6X,'STEP(',I2,') = ', G14.5)
171  FORMAT ('0',' THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE',
1      ' REDUCTIONS : ' /
2      5X,'RETURN for default of 3 ' /
3      5X,'ENTER NUMBER : ')
170  FORMAT (I2)
169  FORMAT ('0',8X,'THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE',
1      ' REDUCTIONS = ',I2 /
1      ' ',8X,'THE REDUCING FACTOR = 0.5 ')
150  FORMAT ('0',8X,'**** END OF INPUT ECHO ****'//)
149  FORMAT ('0',8X,'IN THE FOLLOWING OUTPUT, THE VALUES',
1      ' PRINTED ARE, RESPECTIVELY : '/
2      ' ',12X,'THE FUNCTION COUNTER, THE FUNCTION VALUE'/
3      ' ',12X,'AND THE DECISION VARIABLE VECTOR '// )
C
RETURN
END

```



### 2.3.5 DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT :

The initial parameter values and the final solution are always printed. Intermediate results are printed if the user specifies IPRINT = 1,2, or 3 on the printout option.

Printout options include :

- 0 Only optimal solution
- 1 Results at each step-size reduction
- 2 Results at each step
- 3 All details

### 2.3.6 SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS

1. Create a file on disk that contains OBJFUN, the objective function subroutine.
2. Determine the initial estimate of the optimal point to be used as the starting point.
3. Determine the initial step size and the final step sizes. The program asks for the initial step sizes and MAXCUT, the maximum number of step size reductions. MAXCUT is determined as the number of times the the initial step size must be reduced by 1/2 to get the final step size.

Note : The next two steps will vary depending on the particular compiler used. The following applies if using Microsoft FORTRAN.

4. Compile the objective function subroutine using the F80 command.

F80 =B:objfile

where objfile is the name of the file which contains the objective function subroutine.

5. Run the program using the L80 command as follows :

L80 B:HJSEARCH,B:objfile/G

where the B refers to drive B where the program and objective function files are. The /G tells the computer to Go and execute the program.

### 2.3.7 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE

FUNCTION OBJFUN (X) is the user supplied subroutine in Fortran which defines the objective function to be minimized. The function should be defined in terms of the variable X(I), I=1,N where N is the number of variables. The subroutine should contain a declaration statement

```
REAL X(50)
```

An example of the subroutine is shown below for the function

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = x_1^2 + x_1x_2 + x_2^2 - 3x_2$$

Note that Fortran statements begin in column 7 or beyond.

```
FUNCTION OBJFUN (X)
REAL X(50)
OBJFUN = X(1)**2 + X(1)*X(2) + X(2)**2 - 3.*X(2)
RETURN
END
```

## 2.4 INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM

## 2.4.1 CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS

HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH  
 USED TO MINIMIZE AN UNCONSTRAINED, MULTIVARIABLE, NONLINEAR FUNCTION

\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER PROBLEM TITLE :

NUMBER OF VARIABLES :

ENTER THE INITIAL POINT :

STARTING X( 1) =

STARTING X( 2) =

STEP SIZE OPTIONS :

RETURN to use computed value STEP(I) = 0.02 \* X(I)

1 to specify own values

ENTER OPTION :

STEP( 1) =

STEP( 2) =

INITIAL POINT AND STEP SIZE ECHO

X( 1) = 10.000 STEP( 1) = 1.0000

X( 2) = 10.000 STEP( 2) = 1.0000

THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE REDUCTIONS

RETURN for default of 3

ENTER NUMBER :

THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE REDUCTIONS = 3

THE REDUCING FACTOR = 0.5

PRINTOUT OPTION :

RETURN for printout of optimal solution only

1 for results before each step-size cut --- SUGGESTED

2 for printout of all steps

3 for printout of all details

ENTER OPTION :

\*\*\*\* END OF INPUT ECHO \*\*\*\*

#### 2.4.2 NOTES ABOUT THE INPUT

Print options 2 and 3 produce a large amount of data and should only be used for small problems ( 2 or 3 variables ). These two options are mainly a teaching tool used for learning the details of the method.

## 2.5 TEST PROBLEMS

## 2.5.1 TEST PROBLEM 1 : SIMPLE PRODUCTION SCHEDULING

## 2.5.1.1 SUMMARY

NUMBER OF VARIABLES : 2

FUNCTION :

$$\text{Min } F(\underline{x}) = 100(x_1 - 15)^2 + 20(28 - x_1)^2 + 100(x_2 - x_1)^2 + 20(38 - x_1 - x_2)^2$$

STARTING POINT :  $x_1 = 5.0$  ,  $x_2 = 10.0$ INITIAL STEP SIZE :  $d_1 = 2.0$  ,  $d_2 = 2.0$ 

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP SIZE REDUCTION : 6

OPTIMAL POINT :

$$F(\underline{x}) = 2960.74$$

$$x_1 = 17.81$$

$$x_2 = 18.22$$

NUMBER OF FUNCTION EVALUATIONS : 100

	MICROCOMPUTER		LARGE COMPUTER
	SINGLE PRECISION	DOUBLE PRECISION	SINGLE PRECISION
EXECUTION TIME :	0.04 min.	1.57 min.	0.02 min.

## 2.5.1.2 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

## HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH

MINIMIZES AN UNCONSTRAINED, MULTIVARIABLE, NONLINEAR FUNCTION

\*\*\*\*\*

## SIMPLE PRODUCTION SCHEDULING PROBLEM

\*\*\* INPUT DATA ECHO \*\*\*

NUMBER OF VARIABLES = 2

INITIAL POINT		AND	STEP SIZE	
X( 1) =	5.00000		STEP( 1) =	2.0000
X( 2) =	10.00000		STEP( 2) =	2.0000

THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE REDUCTIONS = 6  
 THE REDUCING FACTOR = 0.5

PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- PRINTOUT OF ALL DETAILS

\*\*\*\* END OF INPUT ECHO \*\*\*\*

IN THE FOLLOWING OUTPUT, THE VALUES PRINTED ARE, RESPECTIVELY :  
 THE FUNCTION COUNTER, THE FUNCTION VALUE  
 AND THE DECISION VARIABLE VECTOR

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	1	OBJFUN =	.336600E+05
.500000E+01	.100000E+02			

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	2	OBJFUN =	.249400E+05
.700000E+01	.100000E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	3	OBJFUN =	.249400E+05
.700000E+01	.120000E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	4	OBJFUN =	.259000E+05
.700000E+01	.800000E+01			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	2	OBJFUN =	.249400E+05
.700000E+01	.100000E+02			

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	2	OBJFUN =	.249400E+05
.700000E+01	.100000E+02			

BASE POINT NUMBER 1

AFTER PATTERN MOVE	PT	5	OBJFUN =	.181400E+05
.900000E+01	.100000E+02			



```

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT      5      OBJFUN =  .181400E+05
.900000E+01  .100000E+02
* * * * *
EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :
X( 1) DIRECTION      PT      6      OBJFUN =  .132600E+05
.110000E+02  .100000E+02
X( 2) DIRECTION      PT      7      OBJFUN =  .119800E+05
.110000E+02  .120000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT      7      OBJFUN =  .119800E+05
.110000E+02  .120000E+02
BASE POINT NUMBER      2

AFTER PATTERN MOVE          PT      8      OBJFUN =  .510000E+04
.150000E+02  .140000E+02

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT      8      OBJFUN =  .510000E+04
.150000E+02  .140000E+02
* * * * *
EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :
X( 1) DIRECTION      PT      9      OBJFUN =  .470000E+04
.170000E+02  .140000E+02
X( 2) DIRECTION      PT     10      OBJFUN =  .342000E+04
.170000E+02  .160000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT     10      OBJFUN =  .342000E+04
.170000E+02  .160000E+02
BASE POINT NUMBER      3

AFTER PATTERN MOVE          PT     11      OBJFUN =  .830000E+04
.230000E+02  .200000E+02

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT     11      OBJFUN =  .830000E+04
.230000E+02  .200000E+02
* * * * *
EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :
X( 1) DIRECTION      PT     12      OBJFUN =  .136600E+05
.250000E+02  .200000E+02
X( 1) DIRECTION      PT     13      OBJFUN =  .486000E+04
.210000E+02  .200000E+02
X( 2) DIRECTION      PT     14      OBJFUN =  .518000E+04
.210000E+02  .220000E+02
X( 2) DIRECTION      PT     15      OBJFUN =  .550000E+04
.210000E+02  .180000E+02
X( 2) DIRECTION      PT     13      OBJFUN =  .486000E+04
.210000E+02  .200000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES      PT     13      OBJFUN =  .486000E+04
.210000E+02  .200000E+02

```

FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN TO LAST BASE POINT

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 10 OBJFUN = .342000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .160000E+02  
 \* \* \* \* \*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 16 OBJFUN = .430000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .160000E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 17 OBJFUN = .446000E+04  
 .150000E+02 .160000E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 10 OBJFUN = .342000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .160000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02  
 BASE POINT NUMBER 4

AFTER PATTERN MOVE PT 19 OBJFUN = .374000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .200000E+02

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 19 OBJFUN = .374000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .200000E+02  
 \* \* \* \* \*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 20 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .200000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 21 OBJFUN = .430000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .220000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 22 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 20 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .200000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 20 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .200000E+02

FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN TO LAST BASE POINT

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02  
 \* \* \* \* \*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 23 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 24 OBJFUN = .478000E+04  
 .150000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 25 OBJFUN = .374000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .200000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 26 OBJFUN = .342000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .160000E+02

X( 2) DIRECTION PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02

\* FAILED EXPLORATORY MOVES, CHECK THE STEP SIZE

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :  
 .10000E+01 .10000E+01

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 18 OBJFUN = .310000E+04  
 .170000E+02 .180000E+02

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 27 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 28 OBJFUN = .302000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .190000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 29 OBJFUN = .318000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .170000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 27 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 27 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02

BASE POINT NUMBER 5

AFTER PATTERN MOVE PT 30 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .180000E+02

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 30 OBJFUN = .334000E+04  
 .190000E+02 .180000E+02

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 31 OBJFUN = .418000E+04  
 .200000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 32 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 33 OBJFUN = .302000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .190000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 34 OBJFUN = .318000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .170000E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 32 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 32 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02

FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN TO LAST BASE POINT

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 27 OBJFUN = .298000E+04  
 .180000E+02 .180000E+02

.  
.  
4 more pages of intervening printout is left out  
.  
.

## EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	75	OBJFUN =	.296750E+04
.180000E+02	.182500E+02			
X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	76	OBJFUN =	.296250E+04
.177500E+02	.182500E+02			
X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	67	OBJFUN =	.296125E+04
.178750E+02	.182500E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	77	OBJFUN =	.296312E+04
.178750E+02	.183750E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	78	OBJFUN =	.296312E+04
.178750E+02	.181250E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	67	OBJFUN =	.296125E+04
.178750E+02	.182500E+02			

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	67	OBJFUN =	.296125E+04
.178750E+02	.182500E+02			

\* FAILED EXPLORATORY MOVES, CHECK THE STEP SIZE

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :

.62500E-01 .62500E-01

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	67	OBJFUN =	.296125E+04
.178750E+02	.182500E+02			

\* \* \* \* \*

## EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	79	OBJFUN =	.296344E+04
.179375E+02	.182500E+02			
X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	80	OBJFUN =	.296094E+04
.178125E+02	.182500E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	81	OBJFUN =	.296203E+04
.178125E+02	.183125E+02			
X( 2) DIRECTION	PT	82	OBJFUN =	.296078E+04
.178125E+02	.181875E+02			

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	82	OBJFUN =	.296078E+04
.178125E+02	.181875E+02			

BASE POINT NUMBER 10

AFTER PATTERN MOVE	PT	83	OBJFUN =	.296187E+04
.177500E+02	.181250E+02			

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES	PT	83	OBJFUN =	.296187E+04
.177500E+02	.181250E+02			

\* \* \* \* \*

## EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION	PT	84	OBJFUN =	.296156E+04
-----------------	----	----	----------	-------------



.178125E+02 .181250E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 85 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 85 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN TO LAST BASE POINT

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 86 OBJFUN = .296172E+04  
 .178750E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 87 OBJFUN = .296172E+04  
 .177500E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 88 OBJFUN = .296094E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182500E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 89 OBJFUN = .296156E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181250E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

\* FAILED EXPLORATORY MOVES, CHECK THE STEP SIZE

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :

.31250E-01 .31250E-01

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :

X( 1) DIRECTION PT 90 OBJFUN = .296102E+04  
 .178437E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 91 OBJFUN = .296102E+04  
 .177812E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 82 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02  
 BASE POINT NUMBER 11

AFTER PATTERN MOVE PT 93 OBJFUN = .296094E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182500E+02

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 93 OBJFUN = .296094E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182500E+02  
 \* \* \* \* \*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 94 OBJFUN = .296086E+04  
 .178437E+02 .182500E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 95 OBJFUN = .296113E+04  
 .178437E+02 .182812E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 96 OBJFUN = .296082E+04  
 .178437E+02 .182187E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 96 OBJFUN = .296082E+04  
 .178437E+02 .182187E+02

FAILED PATTERN MOVE , RETURN TO LAST BASE POINT

BEFORE EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02  
 \* \* \* \* \*

EXPLORATORY MOVE IN :  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 97 OBJFUN = .296082E+04  
 .178437E+02 .182187E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 98 OBJFUN = .296113E+04  
 .177812E+02 .182187E+02  
 X( 1) DIRECTION PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 99 OBJFUN = .296094E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182500E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 100 OBJFUN = .296078E+04  
 .178125E+02 .181875E+02  
 X( 2) DIRECTION PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02

AFTER EXPLORATORY MOVES PT 92 OBJFUN = .296074E+04  
 .178125E+02 .182187E+02

\* FAILED EXPLORATORY MOVES, CHECK THE STEP SIZE

\*\* OPTIMAL RESULTS \*\*

TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNCTION CALCULATIONS = 100

OBJECTIVE FUNCTION = .296074E+04

VARIABLE	OPTIMAL POINT	FINAL STEPSIZE
1	.178125E+02	.31250E-01
2	.182187E+02	.31250E-01



## 2.5.1.3 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE

```
REAL FUNCTION OBJFUN (X)
C
C     THE EXAMPLE PROBLEM --- TEST PROBLEM 1
C
REAL X(50)
C
OBJFUN = 100. *( X(1)-15. )**2 + 20. *( 28.-X(1) )**2
X      + 100. *( X(2)-X(1) )**2 + 20. *( 38.-X(1)-X(2) )**2
C
RETURN
END
```

## 2.5.2 TEST PROBLEM 2 : PERSONNEL AND PRODUCTION SCHEDULING - TEN STAGE

## 2.5.2.1 SUMMARY

NUMBER OF VARIABLES : 20

FUNCTION :

$$\text{Min } F(\underline{x}) = \sum_{n=1}^{10} S_n$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} S_n = & [340.0W_n] + [64.3(W_n - W_{n-1})^2] \\ & + [0.2(P_n - 5.67W_n)^2 + 51.2P_n - 281.0W_n] \\ & + [0.0825(I_n - 320.0)^2] \end{aligned}$$

STARTING POINT :

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{x} &= (x_1, \dots, x_{10}, x_{11}, \dots, x_{20}) \\ &= (300, \dots, 300, 50, \dots, 50) \end{aligned}$$

INITIAL STEP SIZE :

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{d} &= (d_1, \dots, d_{10}, d_{11}, \dots, d_{20}) \\ &= (6.0, \dots, 6.0, 1.0, \dots, 1.0) \end{aligned}$$

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP SIZE REDUCTIONS : 3

OPTIMAL POINT :

$$F(\underline{x}) = 241,516$$

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{x} = & ( 471.00, 444.00, 416.25, 381.75, 376.50, \\ & 364.50, 348.75, 359.25, 329.25, 272.25, \\ & 77.62, 74.25, 70.88, 67.75, 65.12, \\ & 62.75, 60.62, 59.00, 57.38, 56.12 ) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{d}_{\text{final}} &= ( d_1, \dots, d_{10}, d_{11}, \dots, d_{20} ) \\ &= ( 0.75, \dots, 0.75, 0.125, \dots, 0.125 ) \end{aligned}$$

NUMBER OF FUNCTION EVALUATIONS : 1709

	MICROCOMPUTER		LARGE COMPUTER
	SINGLE PRECISION	DOUBLE PRECISION	SINGLE PRECISION
EXECUTION TIME :	3.15 min.	> 60 min.	.02 min.

### 2.5.2.2 DESCRIPTION OF TEST PROBLEM 2

#### Numerical Example 2 : A Personnel and Production Scheduling Problem

The capability and practicality of the method is demonstrated by obtaining an optimal solution to a well-known model of Holt, Modigliani, Muth and Simon [1]. This model which has been derived for their paint factory scheduling problem considers the production and inventory system with two independent variables in each planning period. The schematic representation of the problem is shown in Fig. 2.4.

The two independent variables are the production rate and work force level at each month. The problem is to determine the optimal production rate and work force level such that the total operating cost for the planning horizon is minimized.

Let us define

$n$  = a month in the planning horizon

$N$  = the duration, in months

$P_n$  = production rate at the  $n$ -th month

$W_n$  = work force level in the  $n$ -th month

$Q_n$  = sales rate at the  $n$ -th month

$I_n$  = inventory level at the end of the  $n$ -th month

Inventory level at the end of each month is computed by using the recursive relationship between sales, production and inventory as follows :

$$I_n = I_{n-1} + P_n - Q_n, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

The model considers that the total operating cost consists of the following four cost items.

1. Regular payroll cost =  $340.0W_n$
2. Hiring and layoff cost =  $64.3 (W_n - W_{n-1})^2$
3. Overtime cost =  $0.2 (P_n - 5.67W_n)^2 + 51.2P_n - 281.0W_n$
4. Inventory cost =  $0.0825 (I_n - 320.0)^2$

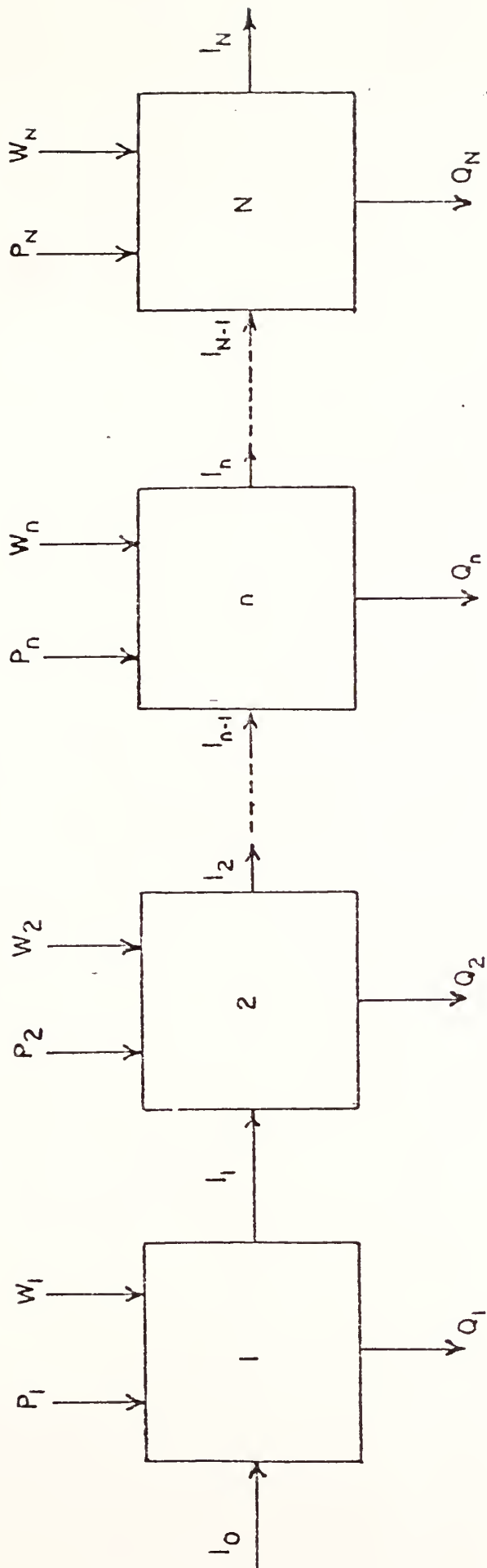


Fig. 2.4 Block diagram for personnel and production scheduling

It is assumed that backlog of orders or negative inventories are permitted.

The decision problem can now be stated as follows :

Choose the optimum values for production rate,  $P_n$ , and workforce level,  $W_n$ , at each month of the planning horizon so that the total cost  $S_N$  which is given by

$$S_N = \sum_{n=1}^N S_n$$

is minimized.  $S_n$  is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} S_n = & [340.0W_n] + [64.3(W_n - W_{n-1})^2] \\ & + [0.2(P_n - 5.67W_n)^2 + 51.2P_n - 281.0W_n] \\ & + [0.0825(I_n - 320.0)^2] \end{aligned}$$

The numerical data for the ten-stage (20 dimensional) example follows :

$$\begin{aligned} Q_1 &= 430, & Q_2 &= 447, & Q_3 &= 440, & Q_4 &= 316, & Q_5 &= 397, \\ Q_6 &= 375, & Q_7 &= 292, & Q_8 &= 458, & Q_9 &= 400, & Q_{10} &= 350. \\ I_0 &= 263 \\ W_0 &= 81 \end{aligned}$$

Table 2.3 shows the computational results of the example.

In the example, the starting point is selected arbitrarily at  $\underline{x}^0 = (P_1^0, \dots, P_{10}^0, W_1^0, \dots, W_{10}^0) = (300, \dots, 300, 50, \dots, 50)$ . 1709 calculations of the functional value are required for an optimal solution which satisfies the stopping criterion,  $\underline{d}_{\text{stop}} = (1.0, \dots, 1.0)$ .



Table 2.3 Results of the Personnel and Production Scheduling Problem  
(20 dimensions)

Month $n$	Sales $Q_n$	Production $P_n$	Inventory $I_n$	Work Force $W_n$
0			263.00	81.00
1	430	471.00	304.00	77.62
2	447	444.00	301.00	74.25
3	440	416.25	277.25	70.87
4	316	381.75	343.00	67.75
5	397	376.50	322.50	65.12
6	375	364.50	312.00	62.75
7	292	348.75	368.75	60.62
8	458	359.25	270.00	59.00
9	400	329.25	199.25	57.37
10	350	272.25	121.50	56.12

Total cost  $S_{10} = \$241,516$

## 2.5.2.3 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

## HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH

MINIMIZES AN UNCONSTRAINED, MULTIVARIABLE, NONLINEAR FUNCTION

\* \* \* \* \*

PRODUCTION SCHEDULING --- 10 STAGE

\*\*\* INPUT DATA ECHO \*\*\*

NUMBER OF VARIABLES = 20

INITIAL POINT AND STEP SIZE	
X( 1) =	300.000
X( 2) =	300.000
X( 3) =	300.000
X( 4) =	300.000
X( 5) =	300.000
X( 6) =	300.000
X( 7) =	300.000
X( 8) =	300.000
X( 9) =	300.000
X(10) =	300.000
X(11) =	50.0000
X(12) =	50.0000
X(13) =	50.0000
X(14) =	50.0000
X(15) =	50.0000
X(16) =	50.0000
X(17) =	50.0000
X(18) =	50.0000
X(19) =	50.0000
X(20) =	50.0000
STEP( 1) =	6.0000
STEP( 2) =	6.0000
STEP( 3) =	6.0000
STEP( 4) =	6.0000
STEP( 5) =	6.0000
STEP( 6) =	6.0000
STEP( 7) =	6.0000
STEP( 8) =	6.0000
STEP( 9) =	6.0000
STEP(10) =	6.0000
STEP(11) =	1.00000
STEP(12) =	1.00000
STEP(13) =	1.00000
STEP(14) =	1.00000
STEP(15) =	1.00000
STEP(16) =	1.00000
STEP(17) =	1.00000
STEP(18) =	1.00000
STEP(19) =	1.00000
STEP(20) =	1.00000

THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP-SIZE REDUCTIONS = 3

THE REDUCING FACTOR = 0.5

PRINT OPTION SELECTED --- RESULTS AT EACH STEP-SIZE OUT

\*\*\*\* END OF INPUT ECHO \*\*\*\*

IN THE FOLLOWING OUTPUT, THE VALUES PRINTED ARE, RESPECTIVELY :  
 THE FUNCTION COUNTER, THE FUNCTION VALUE  
 AND THE DECISION VARIABLE VECTOR

BEFORE STEP-SIZE REDUCTION # 1

FUNCTION COUNT = 671

OBJFUN = .241676E+06

.474000E+03	.438000E+03	.420000E+03	.384000E+03
.372000E+03	.360000E+03	.348000E+03	.360000E+03
.336000E+03	.282000E+03	.780000E+02	.740000E+02
.710000E+02	.680000E+02	.650000E+02	.630000E+02
.610000E+02	.600000E+02	.590000E+02	.580000E+02

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :

.30000E+01	.30000E+01	.30000E+01	.30000E+01
.30000E+01	.30000E+01	.30000E+01	.30000E+01
.30000E+01	.30000E+01	.50000E+00	.50000E+00
.50000E+00	.50000E+00	.50000E+00	.50000E+00
.50000E+00	.50000E+00	.50000E+00	.50000E+00

BEFORE STEP-SIZE REDUCTION # 2

FUNCTION COUNT = 897

OBJFUN = .241571E+06

.468000E+03	.444000E+03	.417000E+03	.381000E+03
.378000E+03	.363000E+03	.351000E+03	.360000E+03
.333000E+03	.276000E+03	.775000E+02	.740000E+02
.710000E+02	.680000E+02	.655000E+02	.635000E+02
.615000E+02	.600000E+02	.585000E+02	.570000E+02

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :

.15000E+01	.15000E+01	.15000E+01	.15000E+01
.15000E+01	.15000E+01	.15000E+01	.15000E+01
.15000E+01	.15000E+01	.25000E+00	.25000E+00
.25000E+00	.25000E+00	.25000E+00	.25000E+00
.25000E+00	.25000E+00	.25000E+00	.25000E+00

BEFORE STEP-SIZE REDUCTION # 3

FUNCTION COUNT = 1201

OBJFUN = .241540E+06

.471000E+03	.442500E+03	.417000E+03	.381000E+03
.376500E+03	.364500E+03	.349500E+03	.360000E+03
.331500E+03	.274500E+03	.777500E+02	.742500E+02
.710000E+02	.680000E+02	.655000E+02	.632500E+02
.612500E+02	.597500E+02	.582500E+02	.570000E+02

\* STEP SIZE REDUCED TO :

.75000E+00	.75000E+00	.75000E+00	.75000E+00
.75000E+00	.75000E+00	.75000E+00	.75000E+00
.75000E+00	.75000E+00	.12500E+00	.12500E+00
.12500E+00	.12500E+00	.12500E+00	.12500E+00
.12500E+00	.12500E+00	.12500E+00	.12500E+00

## \*\* OPTIMAL RESULTS \*\*

TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNCTION CALCULATIONS = 1709

OBJECTIVE FUNCTION = .241516E+06

VARIABLE	OPTIMAL POINT	FINAL STEPSIZE
1	.471000E+03	.75000E+00
2	.444000E+03	.75000E+00
3	.416250E+03	.75000E+00
4	.381750E+03	.75000E+00
5	.376500E+03	.75000E+00
6	.364500E+03	.75000E+00
7	.348750E+03	.75000E+00
8	.359250E+03	.75000E+00
9	.329250E+03	.75000E+00
10	.272250E+03	.75000E+00
11	.776250E+02	.12500E+00
12	.742500E+02	.12500E+00
13	.708750E+02	.12500E+00
14	.677500E+02	.12500E+00
15	.651250E+02	.12500E+00
16	.627500E+02	.12500E+00
17	.606250E+02	.12500E+00
18	.590000E+02	.12500E+00
19	.573750E+02	.12500E+00
20	.561250E+02	.12500E+00

## 2.5.2.4 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINE

```

FUNCTION OBJFUN (X)
C
C   A PERSONNEL AND PRODUCTION SCHEDULING PROBLEM --- 10 STAGES
C
C   NSTAGE --- THE NUMBER OF STAGES (MONTHS IN THE PLANNING HORIZON)
C   P(N) --- THE PRODUCTION RATE AT THE N-TH MONTH
C   W(N) --- WORK FORCE LEVEL IN THE N-TH MONTH
C   Q(N) --- SALE RATE AT THE N-TH MONTH
C   I(N) --- INVENTORY LEVEL AT THE END OF THE N-TH MONTH
C   S(N) --- OPERATING COSTS FOR THE N-TH MONTH
C   TOTAL --- THE TOTAL OPERATING COSTS FOR PLANNING HORIZON
C
REAL X(50)
REAL P(25), W(25), I(25), Q(25)
REAL S(11), TOTAL
INTEGER NSTAGE, J, K, N, NI

C
DATA W(1) /81.0/
DATA I(1) /263.0/
DATA Q(1) / 430.0/
DATA Q(2), Q(3), Q(4), Q(5) / 447.0, 440.0, 316.0, 397.0 /
DATA Q(6), Q(7), Q(8), Q(9) / 375.0, 292.0, 458.0, 400.0 /
DATA Q(10) / 350.0 /

C
  NSTAGE = 10
  DO 10 J = 1,NSTAGE
    P(J) = X(J)
    K = J + NSTAGE
    W(J+1) = X(K)
10 CONTINUE

C
  TOTAL = 0.0

C
  DO 50 N = 1,NSTAGE
    NI = N + 1
    I(NI) = I(NI-1) + P(N) - Q(N)
    S(N) = 340.0 * W(NI) + 64.3 * ( W(NI) - W(NI-1) )**2
1    + 0.20 * ( P(N) - 5.67 * W(NI) )**2 + 51.2 * P(N)
2    - 281.0 * W(NI) + 0.0825 * ( I(NI) - 320.0 )**2
    TOTAL = TOTAL + S(N)
50 CONTINUE

C
  OBJFUN = TOTAL

C
  RETURN
  END

```

## 2.6 REFERENCES

1. Holt, C.C., F. Modigliani, J.F. Muth and H.A. Simon, Planning Production, Inventories, and Work Force, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1960.
2. Hooke, R., and T.A. Jeeves, "Direct Search Solution of Numerical and Statistical Problems", J. Assoc. Comput. Mach., vol. 8, p.212, 1961.
3. Hwang, C.L., L.T. Fan, and S. Kumar, "Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search Solution to Optimal Production Planning Problems", Report No. 18, Institute for Systems Design and Optimization, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas, 1969.

## CHAPTER 3

KSU - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE  
 BASED ON HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH AND HEURISTIC PROGRAMMING

## 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The general nonlinear programming problem with nonlinear (and/or linear) inequality and/or equality constraints is to choose  $\underline{x}$  to

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{minimize } f(\underline{x}) \\
 \text{subject to} \\
 \quad g_i(\underline{x}) \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m \\
 \text{and} \\
 \quad h_j(\underline{x}) = 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, \ell
 \end{array} \quad (3.1)$$

where  $\underline{x}$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . A number of techniques have been developed to solve this problem. Among them, a technique which was originally proposed by Carroll [1,2] and further developed by Fiacco and McCormick [3,4,5,6,7] is introduced here.

This technique, known as the sequential unconstrained minimization technique (SUMT), is considered one of the simplest and most efficient methods for solving the problem given by equation (3.1). The basic scheme of this technique is that a constrained minimization problem is transformed into a sequence of unconstrained minimization problems which can be optimized by any available techniques for solving unconstrained minimization.

The unconstrained minimization technique which is employed here is the well-known Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique [8,9]. For increasing the efficiency of the method, some modifications have been made. Among these modifications, a heuristic programming technique [10] is used to handle the inequality constraints of the problem given by equation (3.1).



The method and its computational procedure is illustrated in detail in the following sections of this chapter. The method has been presented in [11,12,13].

### 3.2 KSU - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE (KSU-SUMT)

The KSU-SUMT technique for solving the problem given by equation (3.1) is based on the minimization of a function

$$P(\underline{x}, r_k) = f(\underline{x}) + r_k \sum_{i=1}^m 1/g_i(\underline{x}) + r_k^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(\underline{x}) \quad (3.2)$$

over a strictly monotonic decreasing sequence  $\{r_k\}$ . The sequential minimization of the unconstrained P function,  $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$ , converges to the solution of the original objective function,  $f(\underline{x})$ , under certain requirements. The essential requirement is the convexity of the P function.

The intuitive concept of the P function is described below:

Since the sequence  $\{r_k\}$  is strictly monotonic decreasing, as  $r_k \rightarrow 0$  the third term of the P function,  $r_k^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(\underline{x})$ , will approach to  $\infty$  unless  $h_j(\underline{x}) = 0$  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, l$ . Thus, in the process of minimizing the P function, the equality constraints will be forced to zero.

The second term of the P function,  $r_k \sum_{i=1}^m 1/g_i(\underline{x})$ , approaches infinity as the value of  $\underline{x}$  approaches one of the boundaries of the inequality constraints,  $g_i(\underline{x}) \geq 0$ . Hence, the value of  $\underline{x}$  will tend to remain inside the inequality-constrained feasible region.

The motivation behind this formulation of the P function is the transformation of the original constrained problem into a sequence of unconstrained minimization problems,  $\{P(\underline{x}, r_k)\}$ .

The solution to the problem is to first define the P function as shown

in equation (3.2). The search for the minimum P function value is started at an arbitrary point which is inside the feasible region bounded by the inequality constraints. After a minimum P function value is reached, the value of  $r_k$  is reduced, and the search is repeated starting from the previous minimum point of the P function. By employing a strictly monotonic decreasing sequence  $\{r_k\}$ , a monotonic decreasing sequence  $\{P_{\min}(\underline{x}, r_k)\}$  inside the feasible region bounded by the inequality constraints is obtained. The equality constraints,  $h_j(\underline{x}) = 0$  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, \ell$ , will be satisfied automatically by the nature of the formulation of the P function as  $r_k$  approaches zero as explained before.

When  $r_k \rightarrow 0$ , the second term of equation (3.2),  $r_k \sum_{i=1}^m 1/g_i(\underline{x})$  approaches zero, while the third term,  $r_k^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^m h_j^2(\underline{x})$ , is forced to approach zero, as described before. In other words, as  $r_k \rightarrow 0$ ,  $P(\underline{x}, r_k) \rightarrow f(\underline{x})$ , where  $\underline{x}$  is the optimum point which yields the minimum  $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$  and is the optimum point of the problem given by equation (3.1). Further mathematical proof of the convergence of the method can be seen in reference [3,4,5,6,7].

### 3.3 COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE

The computational procedure for KSU-SUMT based on Hooke and Jeeves pattern search and heuristic programming is summarized below (see Fig. 3.1).

Step (1) Select a starting point  $\underline{x}^0 = (x_1^0, x_2^0, \dots, x_n^0)$ , the initial value of the penalty coefficient  $r_k^0$ , the initial tolerance limit of the violation to constraints,  $B^0$ , and the initial step sizes,  $\underline{d}^0$ , needed in the search process.

Step (2) Check if the initial point is feasible subject to the inequality constraints. If it is, go to step 3; otherwise, go to step 2a.

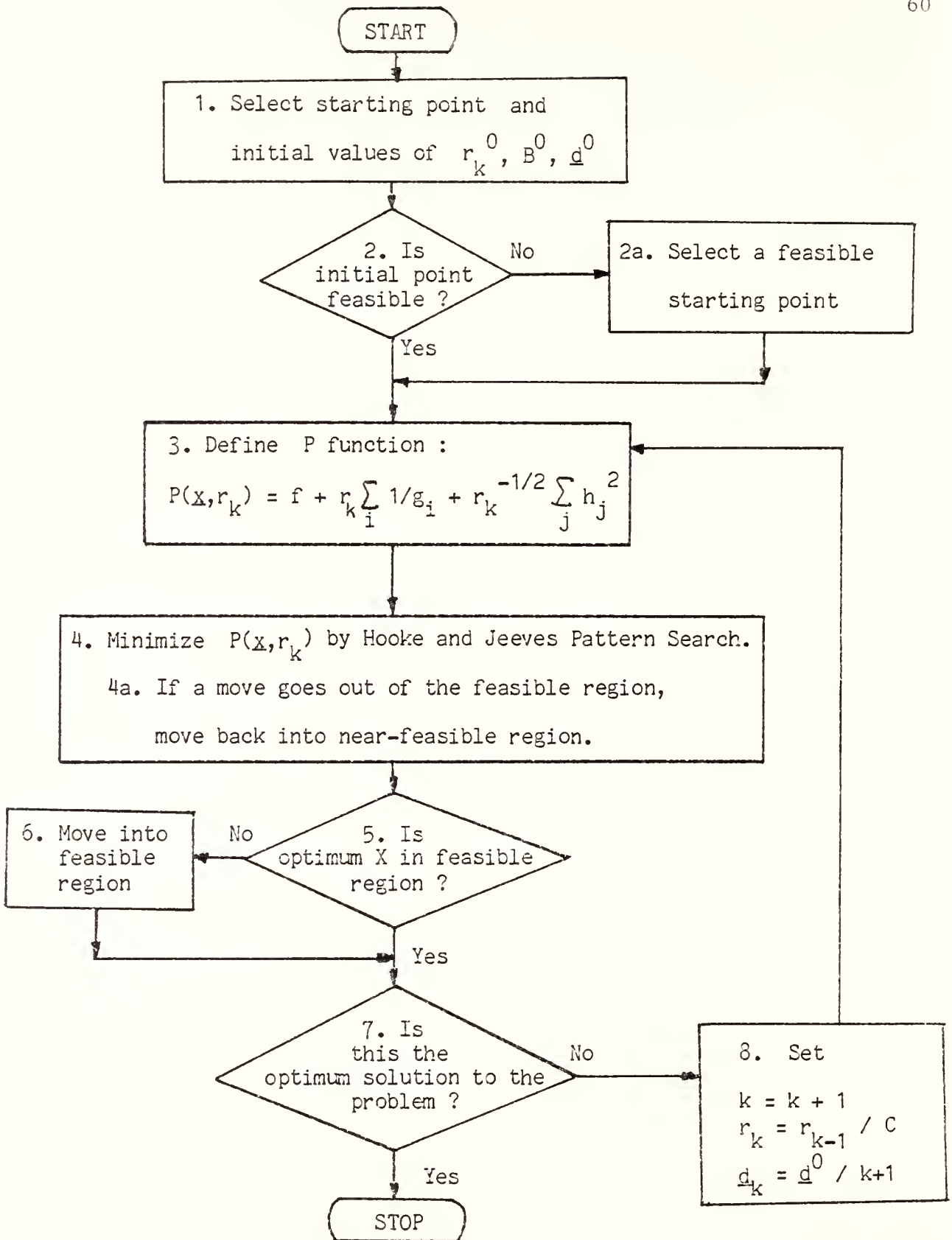


Fig. 3.1. Descriptive flow diagram for KSU-SUMT with modified Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search.

Step (2a) Locate a feasible starting point by minimizing the total weight of violation, TGH, defined as

$$\text{TGH} = \left[ \sum_{t \in T} g_t^2(\underline{x}^0) + \sum_{s \in R} h_s^2(\underline{x}^0) \right]^{1/2} \quad (3.3)$$

where  $T = \{t | g_t(\underline{x}^0) < 0\}$  and  $R = \{s | h_s(\underline{x}^0) \neq 0\}$ . Note that TGH includes only the violated constraints.

Step (3) Define the P function as [6,7]

$$P(\underline{x}, r_k) = f(\underline{x}) + r_k \sum_1 1/g_1(\underline{x}) + r_k^{-1/2} \sum_j h_j^2(\underline{x}) \quad (3.4)$$

where  $g_i(\underline{x}) \geq 0$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$  are inequality constraints, and  $h_j(\underline{x}) = 0$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, l$ , are equality constraints.

Step (4) Minimize the P function by Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique. After every move during the search check if the move went out of the feasible region. If it did, go to step 4a; if it did not, continue the search. When the minimum P function value is reached, go to step 5.

Step (4a) Move back to the near-feasible region and then return to step 4. The near-feasible region is defined as the region where all points in the region satisfy the following condition [10]

$$\text{TGH} \leq B$$

where B is the tolerance limit of violation which is sequentially decreased.

Step (5) Check if the P optimum point,  $\underline{x}$ , obtained in step 4 is inside the feasible region. If it is feasible, go to step 7; if it is near-feasible or not feasible, go to step 6.

Step (6) Move the P optimum point,  $\underline{x}$ , from the infeasible region into the feasible region along the direction toward the last optimum point, then go to step 7.

Step (7) Check if a stopping criterion such as

$$\left| \left| \frac{f(\underline{x})}{G(\underline{x}, r_k)} - 1 \right| \right| < \epsilon$$

is satisfied. If the criterion is satisfied, the P optimum point,  $\underline{x}$ , is also the solution to the original objective function,  $f(\underline{x})$ ; otherwise, go to step 8. The dual value  $G(\underline{x}, r_k)$ , is defined as [6,7]

$$G(\underline{x}, r_k) = f(\underline{x}) - r_k \sum_{i=1}^m 1/g_i(\underline{x}) + r_k^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(\underline{x})$$

Step (8) Set  $k = k+1$ ;  $r_k = r_{k-1}/C$ , where  $C$  is a constant greater than 1; and  $d_k = d^0/(k+1)$ ; and go back to step 3.

The following sections present the details of each step described above. The basic Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique is presented in chapter 2.

### 3.4 PROCEDURE FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT FROM THE INFEASIBLE INITIAL POINT

The procedure for selecting a feasible starting point when the initial point is out of the feasible region bounded by inequality constraints,  $g_i(\underline{x}) \geq 0$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ , is based on Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique. For increasing the speed and efficiency of the process, some modifications from the basic Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique have been made.

Note that in the above description of the feasible region only the inequality constraints are included. The violation to equality constraints is not considered here but is taken into account in the SUMT formulation automatically as explained in Section 3.2 [6,7].

The procedure is summarized below (refer to Figure 3.2).

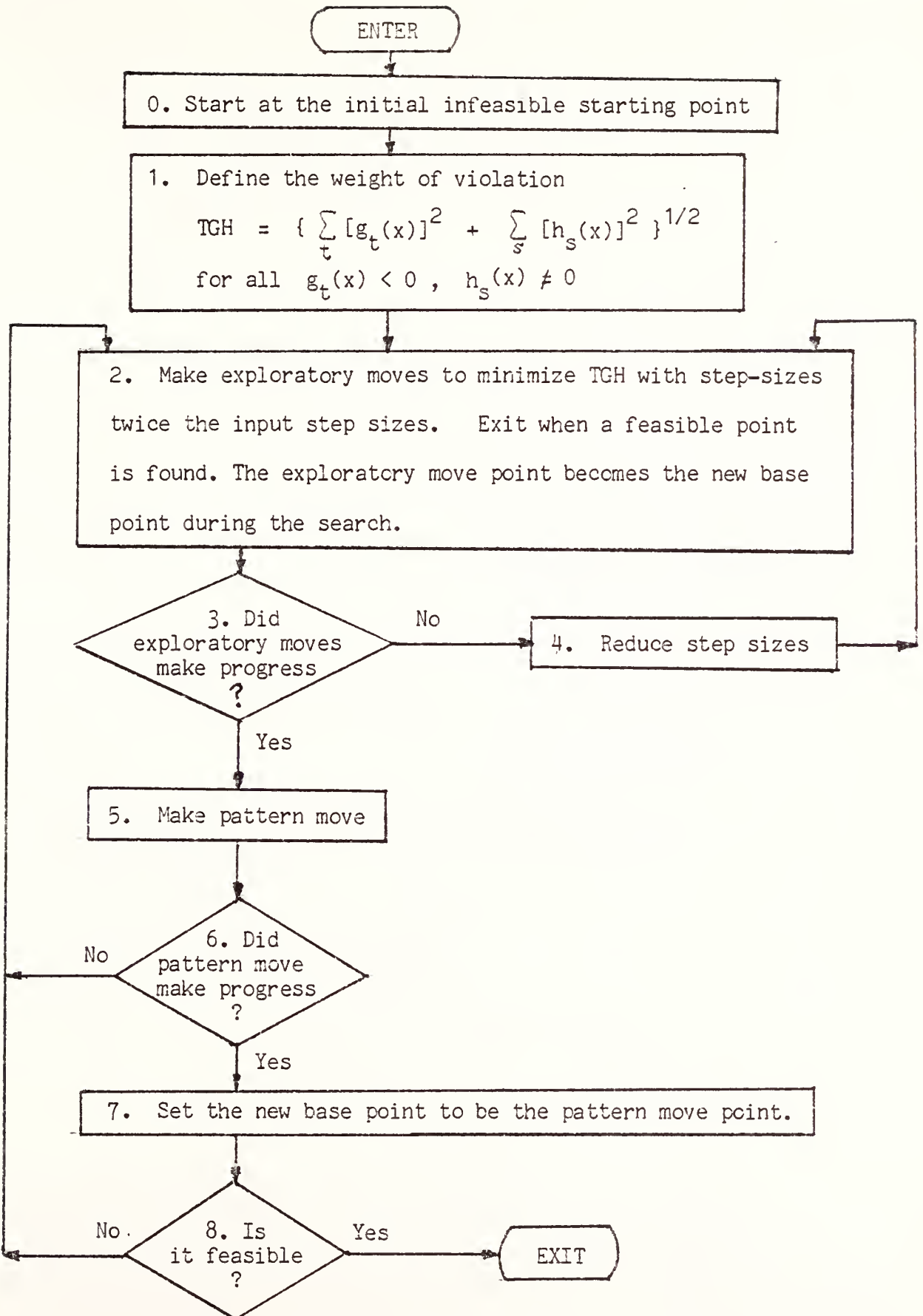


Fig. 3.2 Descriptive flow diagram for locating a feasible starting point



Step (0) Start at the input initial point,  $\underline{x}^0$ , which is out of the feasible region bounded by the inequality constraints and needs to be moved into the feasible region.

Step (1) Define the weight of violation, TGH, as

$$TGH = \left[ \sum_{t \in T} [g_t(\underline{x}^0)]^2 + \sum_{s \in R} [h_s(\underline{x}^0)]^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

where  $T = \{t | g_t(\underline{x}^0) < 0\}$  and  $R = \{s | h_s(\underline{x}^0) \neq 0\}$ .

Step (2) Make an exploratory move to minimize the weight of violation. Note, that TGH includes only the violated constraints. Also note that the objective function to be minimized in this step is TGH. The point obtained at the end of the exploratory moves is defined as the new base point.

For increasing the efficiency of the process, two modifications are made here. First, the starting step-sizes used are twice the input starting step-sizes. Second, after every successful move, the feasibility is checked; whenever a move has reached a point which is inside the feasible region bounded by inequality constraints, the process of selecting a feasible starting point is terminated.

Step (3) Check if the exploratory moves have made any progress in decreasing the value of TGH. If progress has been made, go to step 5; otherwise, go to step 4.

Step (4) Decrease the step sizes and return to step 2.

Step (5) Make a pattern move along the line connecting the two base points to a new pattern move point  $\underline{x}_p$ .

Step (6) Check if the value of TGH at  $\underline{x}_p$  is less than that at  $\underline{x}_B$ . If it is, go to step 7, otherwise, return to step 2.

Step (7) Set  $\underline{x}_B = \underline{x}_p$ .

Step (8) Check if  $\underline{x}_B$  is in the feasible region bounded by the



inequality constraints. If  $\underline{x}_B$  is feasible, set the step-sizes back to the original step-sizes and exit this procedure. Otherwise, if  $\underline{x}_B$  is still infeasible, return to step 2.

### 3.5 COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE FOR MINIMIZING $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$ FUNCTION BY THE MODIFIED HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH

The computational procedure for minimizing the  $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$  function is a modification of Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique [8,9]. The method is a sequential search routine for locating a point  $\underline{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  which minimizes the function  $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$ . The original Hooke and Jeeves pattern search method is presented in chapter 2. The procedure presented here is a modification of the technique so that it will handle constraints. The procedure is performed as follows : (see Fig. 3.3)

Step (1) Make exploratory moves to minimize the P function. If an exploratory move goes out of the feasible region, check if Y, the original objective function has decreased. If it has, then move the infeasible point back into the feasible region according to the procedure in Fig. 3.4. Otherwise, if Y has not improved, then either make a move in the opposite direction or move back to the original point.

Step (2) Check if the exploratory moves have made progress in decreasing the P function. If progress has been made, go to step 3; otherwise, go to step 10.

Step (3) Set the new base point equal to the exploratory move point.

Step (4) Make a pattern move.

Step (5) Check if the pattern move point is feasible. If it is, go to step 8; otherwise, go to step 6.

Step (6) Check if the Y value has improved from its previous best value. If it has, go to step 7; otherwise, return to step 1.

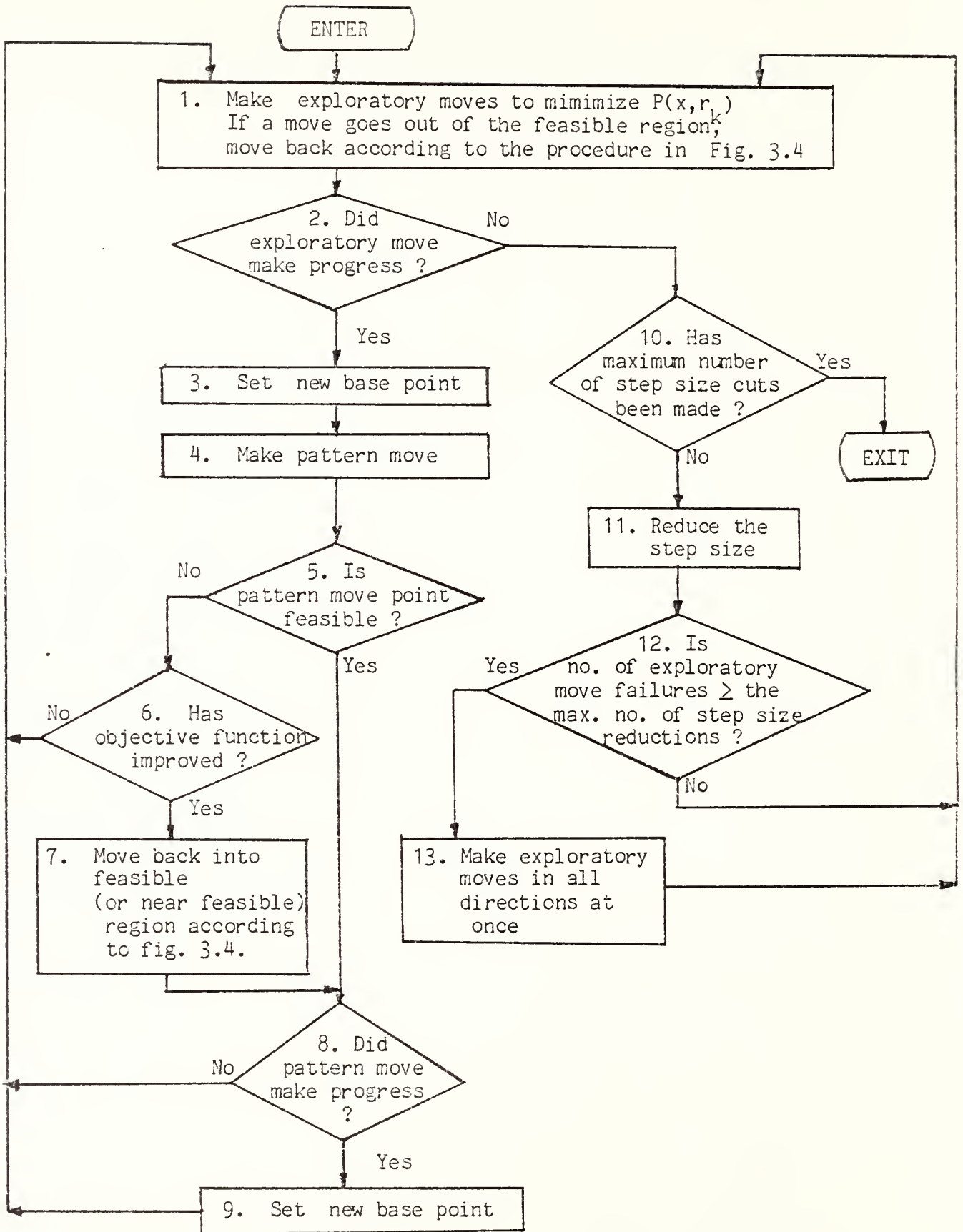


Fig. 3.3 Descriptive flow diagram for minimizing  $P(x, r_k)$  function

Step (7) Move back into the feasible or near-feasible region according to the procedure in Fig. 3.4.

Step (8) Check the pattern move point to see whether the P function value has decreased. If it has, go to step 9; otherwise, return to step 1.

Step (9) Set the new base point equal to the pattern move point and return to step 1.

Step (10) Check if the maximum number of step size reductions have been made. If it has, exit the procedure; otherwise, go to step 11.

Step (11) Reduce the step sizes.

Step (12) Check if the number of exploratory move failures is greater than or equal to the maximum number of step size reductions. If it is, go to step 13; otherwise, return to step 1.

Step (13) Reduce the R value, increase the step size, and increase the maximum number of step size reductions by one. Make an exploratory move by taking step size moves in all directions at once. If the move goes out of the feasible region, check if Y, the original objective function value has decreased. If it has, then move the infeasible point back into the feasible or near-feasible region according to the procedure in Fig. 3.4. Otherwise, make simultaneous exploratory moves in the opposite directions. Return to step 1 after completing this step.

### 3.6 PROCEDURE FOR MOVING AN INFEASIBLE POINT INTO THE FEASIBLE OR NEAR-FEASIBLE REGION BOUNDED BY INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS

The procedure for moving an infeasible point into the feasible or the near-feasible region bounded by the inequality constraints is based on a simplified Hooke and Jeeves pattern search. Since the optimum will be located at somewhere very close to the boundary of the set of constraints for most of the constrained problems, the moving back procedure used here

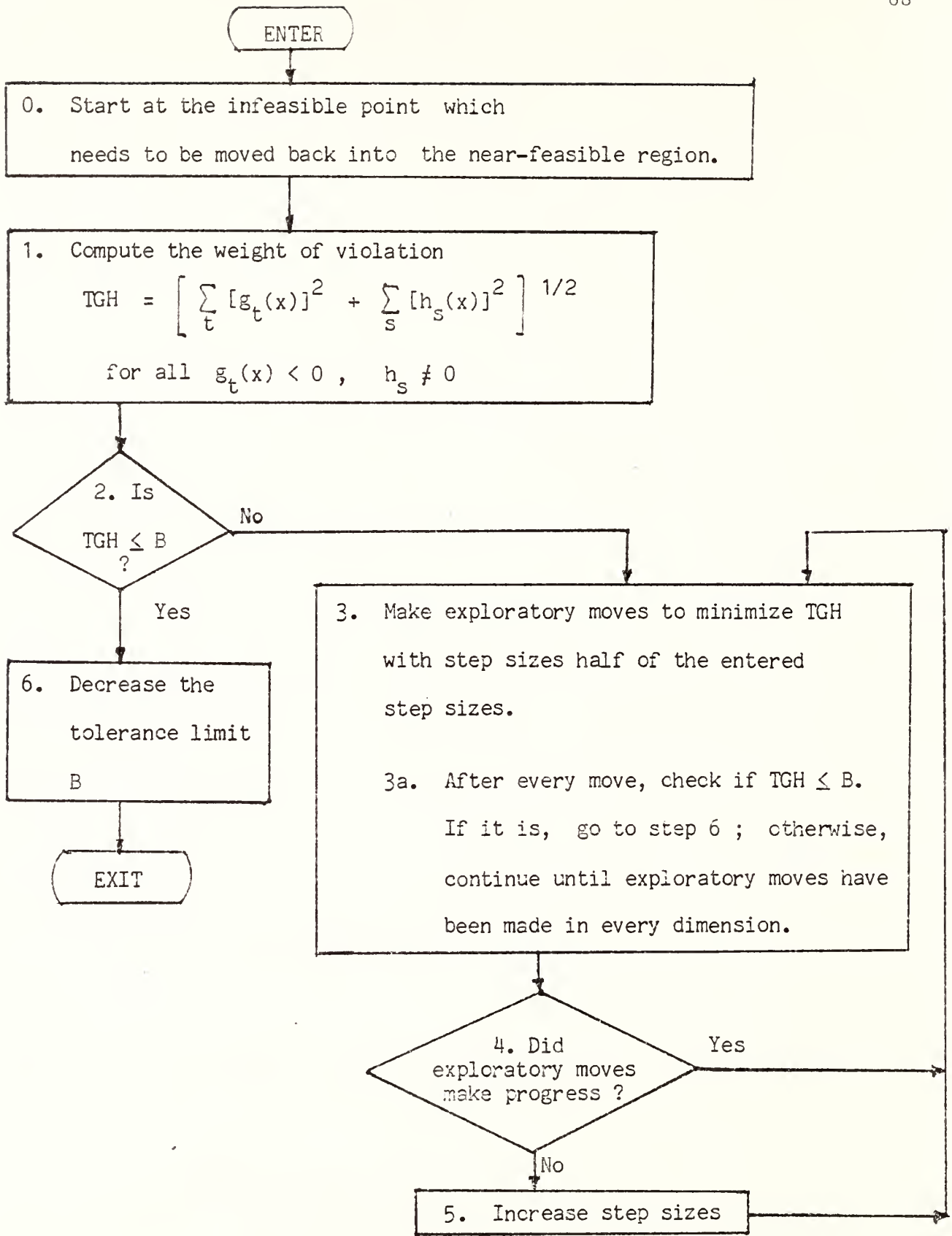


Fig. 3.4 Descriptive flow diagram for moving an infeasible point back into the near-feasible region.

consists of small step-size exploratory moves only. Pattern moves are not used.

The procedure is summarized below (refer to Fig. 3.4).

Step (0) Start at the infeasible point,  $\underline{x}$ , which is to be moved into the feasible or the near-feasible region bounded by inequality constraints.

Step (1) Compute the weight of violation, TGH, at  $\underline{x}$

$$TGH = \left[ \sum_{t \in T} [g_t(\underline{x})]^2 + \sum_{s \in R} [h_s(\underline{x})]^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

where  $T = \{t | g_t(\underline{x}) < 0\}$  and  $R = \{s | h_s(\underline{x}) \neq 0\}$ .

Step (2) Check if  $\underline{x}$  is in the near-feasible region defined as the region where all the points in the region satisfy the following condition [10]

$$TGH \leq B$$

where  $B$  is the tolerance limit of violation. If  $TGH \leq B$ , go to step 6; otherwise, go to step 3.

The starting tolerance limit,  $B_k^0$ , for the  $k$ th sub-optimum search is defined as [11]

$$B_k^0 = (0.5/n) \sum_{i=1}^n d_i$$

where  $d_i$  is the starting step-size for the  $i$ th dimension used in the  $k$ th sub-optimum search;  $n$  is the number of dimensions in the problem. This implies that the starting tolerance limit for the  $k$ th sub-optimum search is set to be half of the average starting step-sizes. After an infeasible point is moved back to the feasible or near-feasible region bounded by the inequality constraints, the size of the tolerance limit is decreased.

Step (3) Make exploratory moves to minimize TGH using step sizes which are half as large as the step sizes used before entering this routine.

Step (3a) After every move check if  $TGH \leq B$ . If it is, go to step 6; otherwise, continue until exploratory moves have been made in every

dimension.

Step (4) Check if the exploratory moves have made progress in decreasing the value of TGH. If progress has been made, return to step 3; otherwise, go to step 5.

Step (5) Increase the step sizes used for finding a feasible point and return to step 3.

Step (6) Reduce the tolerance limit, B, to 3/4 of its current value. Set  $\underline{x}$  to be the feasible or near feasible point found and exit the procedure.

### 3.7 PROCEDURE FOR MOVING THE NEAR-FEASIBLE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM POINT INTO THE FEASIBLE REGION

After the kth sub-optimum has been reached, it is desirable to have the optimum point in the feasible region subject to all the inequality constraints.

If the optimal point for  $P(\underline{x}, r_k)$  is in the near-feasible region but not in the feasible region, it will be moved back into the feasible region by the following procedure (refer to Figure 3.5).

Step (0) Start at the kth sub-optimum infeasible point,  $\underline{x}_k^0$ , which is to be moved into the feasible region.

Step (1) Move  $\underline{x}_k^0$  toward  $\underline{x}_{k-1}^0$ , the feasible (k-1)st sub-optimum point using a step size which is equal to 1/3 of the distance between  $\underline{x}_k^0$  and  $\underline{x}_{k-1}^0$ . Set the new point to be  $\underline{x}_k^0$ .

Step (2) Check if  $\underline{x}_k^0$  is feasible. If  $\underline{x}_k^0$  is feasible, exit the procedure; otherwise, go to step 3.

Step (3) If the pull back procedure has been repeated five times without finding a feasible point, go to step 4; otherwise, repeat from step 1.

Step (4) Set  $\underline{x}_k^0 = \underline{x}_{k-1}^0$  and exit the procedure.



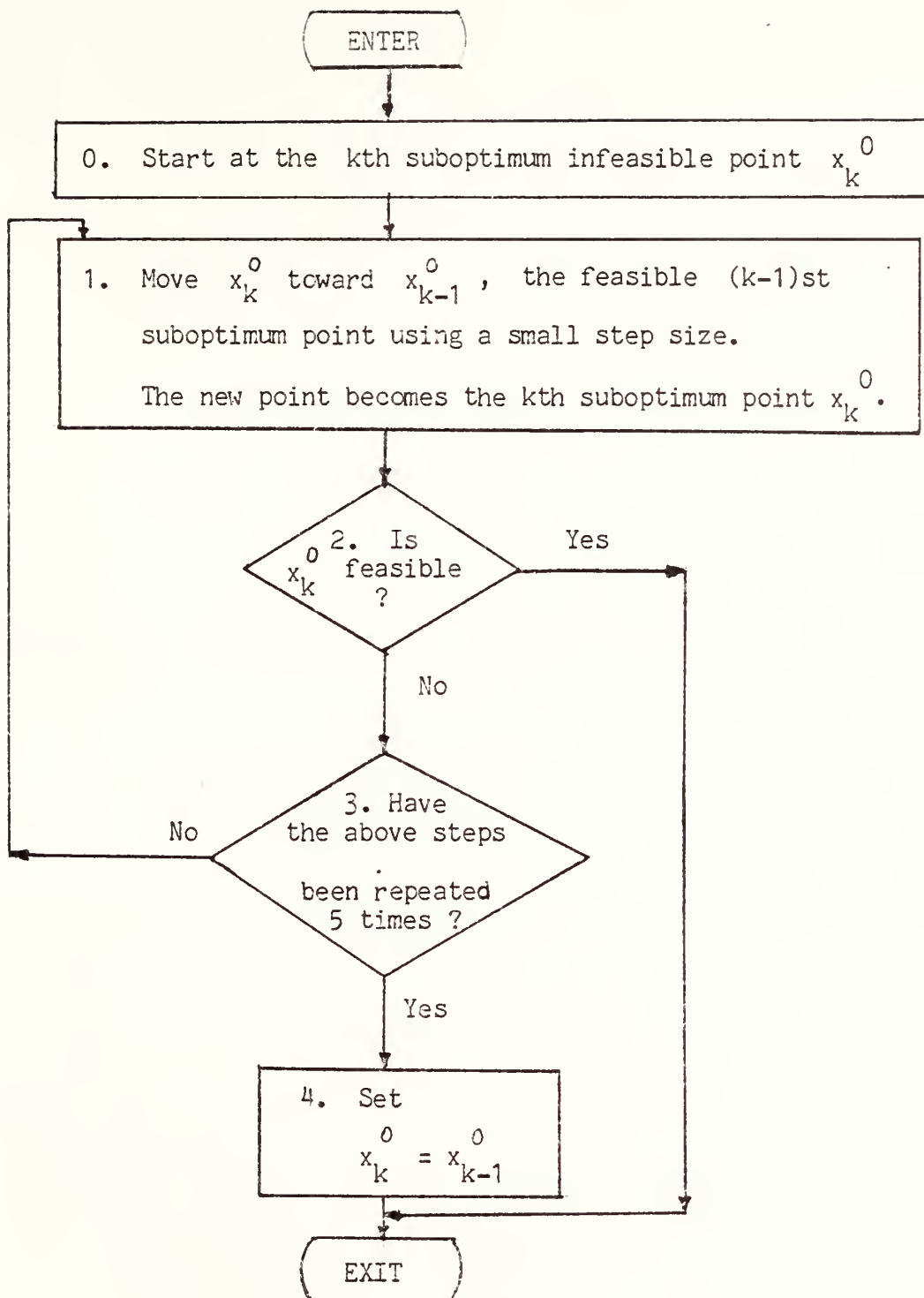


Fig. 3.5 Descriptive flow diagram for moving the near-feasible kth suboptimum point into the feasible region.



### 3.8 COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

#### 3.8.1 DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES

The main program is supplemented with 7 subroutines : BACK, CKVIOL, INPUT, PENAT, WEIGH, OBRES, OUTPUT.

SUBROUTINE BACK pulls the infeasible point back into the feasible or near-feasible region. The procedure is presented in Section 3.6.

SUBROUTINE CKVIOL checks for violation to inequality constraints and also updates the iteration count.

SUBROUTINE INPUT is used to enter data interactively from the terminal.

SUBROUTINE PENAT computes the penalty terms for SUMT formulation.

SUBROUTINE WEIGH computes the total weight of violation to the inequality and equality constraints as defined by equation 3.3.

SUBROUTINE OBRES defines the objective function and constraints for the problem to be solved. (User-defined).

SUBROUTINE OUTPUT prints out additional information desired by the user. (User-defined).

#### 3.8.2 PROGRAM LIMITATIONS

The program will presently handle a problem with 20 variables, 20 inequality constraints and 20 equality constraints. To solve a larger problem, the dimensions of the arrays in the program must be changed. The key to the changes follows :

X, FX, BX, PX, OX, D, PD	----	N dimensions
FG	----	MG dimensions
FH	----	MH dimensions

The program requires at least 22K bytes of memory.

## 3.8.3 TABLE OF PROGRAM SYMBOLS AND EXPLANATION

Table 3.1. Program Symbols and Explanation

Program Symbols	Explanation	Mathematical Symbols
B	tolerance limit of constraint violation	
BX(I)	previous base point in Hooke and Jeeves pattern search	
D(I)	step size in Hooke and Jeeves pattern search	$d_i$
EXPSUC	Exploratory success flag. EXPSUC = TRUE when an exploratory move succeeds in one of the N dimensions ; otherwise EXPSUC = FALSE.	
FEAS	a logical variable indicating whether the current point is feasible or infeasible. FEAS = TRUE if the point is feasible.	
FG(J)	(j)th inequality constraint value at point FX(I)	$g_j$
FH(K)	(k)th equality constraint value at point FX(I)	$h_k$
FP	P function value at point FX(I)	P
FRAC	the fraction which is used to multiply the step sizes by in routine BACK.	
FX(I)	the current base point during the exploratory moves	
FY	f function value at point FX(I)	
FTGH	the intermediate least value of TGH during the pulling back procedure	
G(J)	(j)th inequality constraint value at point X(I)	$g_j$
H(K)	(k)th equality constraint value at point X(I)	$h_k$
ICONS	the logical unit number for console display	
ICUT	input option code for the starting step size values used at each subproblem search. ICUT = 0 means use input D(I). ICUT = 1 means use D(I)/K for kth stage.	
IDIFF	counts the number of consecutive exploratory move failures plus infeasible pattern moves. When IDIFF = INCUT, then simultaneous step size moves are made.	

Table 3.1. Program Symbols and Explanation

Program Symbols	Explanation	Mathematical Symbols
INCUT	the maximum number of step size reductions for a fixed $r$ . It is used as a subproblem stopping criterion.	
IPRINT	the logical unit number for the printer.	
ISIZE	option for determining the starting step-size values for each subproblem search. (User supplied)	
ISKIP	program control code, ISKIP $\leftarrow$ 1 when MXBACK is exceeded in routine BACK before a feasible point is found.	
ITER	number of $f$ function values computed within a subproblem	
ITERB	equal to MXBACK + ITER . It is used in routine BACK to terminate the search for a feasible point.	
ITMAX	maximum number of $f$ function values to be computed for a subproblem. It is used as a subproblem stopping criterion. (User-supplied)	
MG	number of inequality constraints	$m$
MCUT	program control code, MCUT = 3 when exploratory moves make progress in loop 101 of the main program.	
MH	number of equality constraints	
MAXP	maximum number of subproblems to be solved. It is used as a final stopping criterion.	
MXBACK	The maximum number of iterations (function evaluations) to be made in routine BACK.	
MXFEAS	The maximum number of iterations made in searching for an initial feasible point before terminating the search.	
N	number of decision variables	$n$
NOBP	It is also the number of times subroutine BACK is called.	
NOCUT	number of step size reductions made for a subproblem.	
NOEXP	number of successful exploratory moves made in the feasible region.	
NOIT	total number of $f$ function values computed since the start of the program.	

Table 3.1. Program Symbols and Explanation

Program Symbols	Explanation	Mathematical Symbols
NOITB	number of exploratory moves made in the infeasible region ( subroutine BACK ).	
NOFEAS	number of exploratory and pattern moves made in the feasible region	
NOPAT	number of successful pattern moves made in a subproblem.	
NOPULL	number of times the pulling back procedure is executed in the process of moving the infeasible subproblem optimum point into the feasible region.	
NSTAGE	number of stages (subproblems) computed	k
OPTIONC	the option for using default values for input parameters in routine INPUT. (User-supplied).	
OX(I)	P optimum point of previous subproblem	$x_{k-1}^0$
P	P function value at point X(I)	P
FB	initial tolerance limit of constraint violation	
PD(I)	initial step size (User-supplied)	$d_i^0$
PENAL	penalty value to inequality constraints	$r_k \sum_j 1/g_j$
PENA2	penalty value to equality constraints	$r_k^{-1/2} \sum_j h_j^2$
PX(I)	pattern move point in Hooke and Jeeves pattern search	
PULL	a fraction used to pull back the kth suboptimum point into the feasible region	
R	penalty coefficient for SUMT formulation (User supplied or computed by formula)	$r_k = \frac{Y}{\sum_i \frac{1}{g_i} + \sum_j h_j}$
RATIO	reducing factor for R from one subproblem to the next. (ie. $r_k = r_{k-1}/C$ ) (User supplied)	C
STGH	intermediate least value of TGH during search for a feasible starting point	
TGH	weight of violation to constraints	$(\sum_k g_k^2 + \sum_s h_s^2)^{1/2}$

Table 3.1. Program Symbols and Explanation

Program Symbols	Explanation	Mathematical Symbols
THETA	value of the final stopping criterion (user supplied).	
TZER	tolerance of zero. It is used in the INPUT routine to make sure the computed step size values are not too small.	
X(I)	a trial point during the exploratory moves	$x_i$
XB(NB)	intermediate best point in pulling back procedure	$x_i$
XOLD	the value of the ith dimension of X before a step size is taken in that dimension. (subroutine BACK).	
Y	f function value at point X(I)	f
YSTOP	computed value of the final stopping criterion	$\left  \frac{f}{f - r_k \sum_i \frac{1}{g_i} + r_k^{-1/2} \sum_j h_j^2} \right ^{-1}$



## 3.8.4 LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM

PROGRAM KSUMT

```

C
C          ** KSU SUMT PROGRAM **
C          *****
C
C          THIS PROGRAM IS FOR OPTIMIZING A CONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION
C          PROBLEM BY A COMBINATIONAL USE OF HOOKE AND JEEVES PATTERN SEARCH
C          TECHNIQUE AND SUMT FORMULATION. WHEN THE SEARCH GETS OUT OF THE
C          FEASIBLE REGION, IT WILL BE PULLED BACK BY A HEURISTIC PROGRAMMING
C          TECHNIQUE EXECUTED BY THE SUBROUTINE BACK.
C          THE METHOD EMPLOYS ..
C          SEARCH TECHNIQUE ..... HOOKE AND JEEVES
C          SUMT FORMULATION ..... FIACCO AND MCCORMICK
C          PULL BACK TECHNIQUE ... PAVIANI AND HIMMELBLAU
C          THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM WAS
C          WRITTEN BY : K. C. LAI , I.E. , KSU IN 1970
C          THE PROGRAM MODIFIED FOR THE MICROCOMPUTER IS
C          WRITTEN BY : FRANK HWANG , I.E. , KSU IN 1983
C
C          *****
C
C          EXTERNAL OBRES, OUTPUT
C
C          LOGICAL EXPSUC, FEAS
C
C          INTEGER ICONS, ICUT, IDIFF, INCUT, IPRINT, ISIZE, ISKIP
C          INTEGER ITER, ITMAX, MG, MCUT, MH, MAXP, MXFEAS
C          INTEGER N, NOBP, NOCUT, NOEXP, NOFEAS, NOIT, NOITB, NOPAT
C          INTEGER NOPULL, NSTAGE
C
C          REAL X(20),FX(20),BX(20),PX(20),OX(20),PD(20),D(20)
C          REAL FG(20),FH(20)
C          REAL B, FP, FRAC, FY, FTGH, P, PB, PENA1, PENA2, PULL
C          REAL R, RATIO, STGH, TGH, THETA, TOLR, XOLD, Y, YSTOP
C
C          COMMON /BLOGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N
C          COMMON /INOUT/ ICONS, IPRINT
C
C          DATA ICONS,IPRINT /1,2/
C          DATA MAXP /50/, MXFEAS /500/
C          DATA TOLR /1.0E-3/
C          DATA NOEXP, NOPAT, NOCUT, NOBP, NOFEAS, NOITB /0,0,0,0,0,0/
C          DATA ITER, NOIT, NSTAGE /0,0,1/
C
C          1005 FORMAT (20X, 'INITIAL POINT' // 3X, 'Y = ',E11.4, ', P = ',
C          1          E11.4, ', R = ',E11.4, ', RATIO = ', E11.4, /
C          2          3X, 'B = ', E11.4, ', INCUT = ', I4, ', THETA = ',
C          3          E11.4, ' .' /)
C          1006 FORMAT (10X, 'X(',I2,') = ',E14.6, 5X, ' D(',I2,') = ',E14.6)
C          1007 FORMAT (/ ,38(' *') /)
C          1008 FORMAT (/ ,4X, '*** P OPTIMUM.. (' ,I2, ') ' /
C          1          3X, 'FY = ',E13.6, ', FP = ',E13.6, ', R = ',E11.4, 3X,
C          2          'ITER = ',I6 /)

```

```

3     20X, 'NOIT =', I6, ' ', NOITB =', I5, ' ', NOFEAS =', I5,
4     ' ', NOBP =', I5 /
5     20X, 'NOEXP =', I5, ' ', NOPAT =', I5, ' ', NOCUT =', I5, ' .' /
6     20X, 'YSTOP =', I3, 'E13.6, ' .' /
1011  FORMAT (5X, / 5X, '**CONSTRAINTS ..')
1012  FORMAT (10X, 'G(', I2, ') = ', E14.6, ' ', ' ')
1013  FORMAT (10X, 'H(', I2, ') = ', E14.6, ' ', ' ')
1015  FORMAT (3X, '***** THE ABOVE RESULTS ARE THE FINAL OPTIMUM .')
1016  FORMAT (3X, '**NO. OF P OPTIMUM EXCEEDED ', I5, ' .')
1020  FORMAT (/ ,6X, '** FEASIBLE STARTING POINT FOUND .. ')
1023  FORMAT (/ , ' A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT CANNOT BE FOUND AFTER',
1     I5, ' ITERATIONS' / LX, 'TRY A DIFFERENT STARTING ',
2     'POINT AND/OR STEP SIZES')
1025  FORMAT (2X, '** SUBPROBLEM SEARCH TERMINATED BECAUSE ',
*     'ITERATION MAXIMUM EXCEEDED **/')
1027  FORMAT (3X, '** PROBLEM MAY BE TOO FLAT --- R VALUE REDUCED ',
*     'AND INCUT VALUE INCREASED')
1028  FORMAT (6X, 'EXPLORATORY MOVES TAKEN IN ALL DIRECTIONS ',
*     'AT ONCE FAILED')
1029  FORMAT (6X, 'EXPLORATORY MOVES TAKEN IN ALL DIRECTIONS ',
*     'AT ONCE SUCCESSFUL')
C
C
C   *** READ IN PROBLEM NAME, DIMENSIONS, AND OTHER INPUT
C
1   CALL INPUT ( R, RATIO, INCUT, THETA, ICUT, X, D )
C
C   B = 0.0
C
C   DO 4 I=1,N
C       BX(I) = X(I)
C       FX(I) = X(I)
C       PD(I) = D(I)
C       OX(I) = X(I)
C       B = B + 0.5 * D(I)
4   CONTINUE
C
C   **DECIDE THE STARTING VALUE OF TOLERANCE LIMIT FOR ( G(J) < 0 )
C       B = B / N
C       PB = B
C       B = 2.0 * B
C       CALL OBRES (FX, FY, FG, FH)
C       CALL CKVIOL (FG, FEAS, ITER)
C       CALL WEIGH (FG, FH, STGH)
11  CALL PENAT (FG, FH, PENAL, PENA2)
C
C   **COMPUTE AN INITIAL VALUE OF R WHEN INPUT R VALUE IS .LE. 0
C       IF (R) 12,12,15
12  R = ABS ( FY / (PENAL+PENA2) )
C       IF (R.LE.TOLR) R=4.0
C       R = R/4.0
C
C       * THE P-FUNCTION *
15  FP = FY + R*PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
C

```



```

C***** OUTPUT THE VALUES AT THE STARTING POINT *****
C
  WRITE (ICONS,1007)
  WRITE (ICONS,1005)  FY,FP,R,RATIO,B,INCUT,THETA
  WRITE (ICONS,1006)  ( I, FX(I), I, D(I), I=1,N )
  WRITE (ICONS,1011)
  IF (MG.GT.0) WRITE (ICONS,1012)  ( I, FG(I), I = 1,MG )
  IF (MH.GT.0) WRITE (ICONS,1013)  ( I, FH(I), I = 1,MH )
  WRITE (IPRINT,1007)
  WRITE (IPRINT,1005)  FY,FP,R,RATIO,B,INCUT,THETA
  WRITE (IPRINT,1006)  ( I, FX(I), I, D(I), I=1,N )
  WRITE (IPRINT,1011)
  IF (MG.GT.0) WRITE (IPRINT,1012)  ( I, FG(I), I =1,MG )
  IF (MH.GT.0) WRITE (IPRINT,1013)  ( I, FH(I), I =1,MH ).

C
  CALL OUTPUT (FX,FY,FG,FH)

C
  WRITE (IPRINT,1007)

C
C * WHEN A FEASIBLE POINT CANNOT BE FOUND AFTER MXFEAS ITERATIONS,
C * STOP THE PROGRAM AFTER PRINTING THE BEST POINT
  IF (ITER.GT.MXFEAS) STOP

C
C * FIG. 1-2 *
C IS THE INITIAL POINT FEASIBLE ?
  IF (FEAS) GO TO 50

C
C ** FIG. 2 **
C***** FIND A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT *****
C
C * FIG. 2-2 *
C **MAKE EXPLORATORY MOVES FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT.
C
16  EXPSUC = .FALSE.

C
  DO 28 I=1,N
    FX(I) = X(I) + 2.0 * D(I)
    CALL OBRES (FX, FY, FG, FH)
    CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
    CALL WEIGH (FG,FH,TGH)
    IF (FEAS) GO TO 44
    IF (STGH-TGH) 20,20,26
20    FX(I) = X(I) - 2.0 * D(I)
    CALL OBRES (FX,FY,FG,FH)
    CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
    CALL WEIGH (FG,FH,TGH)
    IF (FEAS) GO TO 44
    IF (SIGH-TGH) 24,24,26
24    FX(I) = X(I)
    GO TO 28

C
26    EXPSUC = .TRUE.
    STGH = TGH
    X(I) = FX(I)

28  CONTINUE

```

```

C          * FIG. 2-3 *
C    ** DID EXPLORATORY MOVES MAKE PROGRESS ?
C      IF (EXPSUC) GO TO 34
C
C 29    IF (ITER.LE.MXFEAS) GO TO 30
C        WRITE (ICONS,1023) MXFEAS
C        WRITE (IPRINT,1023) MXFEAS
C        GO TO 11
C
C          * FIG. 2-4 *
C    ** CUT STEP-SIZES FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT.
C 30    DO 32 I=1,N
C        D(I) = D(I) * 0.5
C 32    CONTINUE
C        GO TO 16
C
C          * FIG. 2-5 *
C    ** MAKE PATTERN MOVE FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT.
C 34    DO 36 I=1,N
C        PX(I) = FX(I) + ( FX(I) - BX(I) )
C 36    CONTINUE
C
C        CALL OBRES (PX,FY,FG,FH)
C        CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
C        CALL WEIGH (FG,FH,TGH)
C
C          * FIG. 2-6 *
C    ** DID PATTERN MOVE MAKE PROGRESS ?
C      IF (STGH-TGH) 16,16,40
C
C          * FIG. 2-7 *
C    ** THE PATTERN MOVE POINT BECOMES THE NEW BASE POINT
C 40    DO 42 I=1,N
C        EX(I) = PX(I)
C        X(I) = PX(I)
C        FX(I) = PX(I)
C 42    CONTINUE
C
C          * FIG. 2-8 *
C    ** IS THE NEW BASE POINT FEASIBLE ?
C      IF (FEAS) GO TO 44
C        STGH=TGH
C        GO TO 16
C
C 44    DO 46 I=1,N
C        D(I) = PD(I)
C        OX(I) = FX(I)
C        BX(I) = FX(I)
C 46    CONTINUE
C        ITER = 0
C        WRITE (IPRINT,1020)
C        GO TO 11
C
C          * END OF PROCEDURE *
C        FOR FINDING A FEASIBLE STARTING POINT
C*****

```

```

C                               ** FIG. 3 **
C***** MINIMIZING THE P-FUNCTION *****
C
50  IDIFF=0
    MCUT=1
51  EXPSUC = .FALSE.
    IDIFF = IDIFF + 1
C
C          * FIG. 3-1 *
C  **MAKE EXPLORATORY MOVES FOR MINIMIZING THE P-FUNCTION
C
    DO 101 I=1,N
      X(I) = FX(I) + D(I)
      CALL OBRES (X,Y,FG,FH)
      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
      IF (FEAS) GO TO 62
      IF (Y.GE.FY) GO TO 68
        CALL BACK (X,D,Y,FG,FH,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
        NOBP = NOBP + 1
        IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
C
C          * ISKIP = 1 MEANS MXBACK WAS REACHED WHILE IN ROUTINE BACK
C          SO THE POINT IS STILL INFEASIBLE
C          IF (ISKIP.EQ.1) GO TO 68
C
62   NOFEAS = NOFEAS + 1
      CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
      P = Y + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
      IF (P.LT.FP) GO TO 88
C
68   X(I) = FX(I) - D(I)
      CALL OBRES (X,Y,FG,FH)
      CALL CKVIOL(FG,FEAS,ITER)
      IF (FEAS) GO TO 80
      IF (Y.GE.FY) GO TO 86
        CALL BACK (X,D,Y,FG,FH,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
        NOBP = NOBP + 1
        IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
        IF (ISKIP.EQ.1) GO TO 86
C
80   NOFEAS = NOFEAS + 1
      CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
      P = Y + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
      IF (P.LT.FP) GO TO 88
C
86   X(I) = FX(I)
      GO TO 101
C
88   EXPSUC = .TRUE.
      FY=Y
      FP=P
      FX(I) = X(I)
C
101  CONTINUE
C

```

```

      IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
C
C          * FIG. 3-2 *
C  ** DID THE EXPLORATORY MOVES MAKE PROGRESS ?
      IF (EXPSUC) GO TO 111
C
C          * FIG. 3-10 *
C  ** IS STOPPING CRITERION SATISFIED ?
      IF (NOCUT.GE.INCUT) GO TO 150
C
C          * FIG. 3-11 *
C  ** CUT STEP-SIZES FOR MINIMIZING THE P-FUNCTION
      DO 105 I=1,N
        D(I) = 0.5 * D(I)
105    CONTINUE
C
      NOCUT = NOCUT + 1
C
C          * FIG. 3-12 *
      IF (IDIFF.LT.INCUT) GO TO 51
      IF (MCUT.EQ.3) GO TO 51
C
C          * FIG. 3-13 *
C  ** PROCEDURE FOR TAKING **
C***** A STEP SIZE IN ALL DIRECTIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY *****
C
      WRITE (IPRINT,1027)
      R = R / 2.0
      CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
      FP = FY + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
      INCUT = INCUT + 1
      NOCUT=0
C
      DO 109 I=1,N
        PD(I) = PD(I) * 4.0
        D(I) = PD(I)
109    CONTINUE
C
      IF (ICUT) 2109,2109,102
2109   DO 2110 I=1,N
        D(I) = D(I) / NSTAGE
2110   CONTINUE
C
      DO 103 I=1,N
        X(I) = FX(I) + D(I)
103    CONTINUE
C
      CALL OBRES (X,Y,FG,FH)
      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
      IF (FEAS) GO TO 1106
      IF (Y.GT.FY) GO TO 1108
        CALL BACK (X,D,Y,FG,FH,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
        NOBP = NOBP + 1

```

```

IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
IF (ISKIP.EQ.1) GO TO 1108
C
1106   NOFEAS = NOFEAS + 1
      CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
      P = Y + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
      IF (P-FP) 1115,1108,1108
C
C   * EXPLORATORY MOVE FAILED IN POSITIVE DIRECTIONS
C   * MAKE MOVE IN OPPOSITE DIRECTIONS
1108   DO 1109 I=1,N
      X(I) = FX(I) - D(I)
1109   CONTINUE
C
      CALL OBRES (X,Y,FG,FH)
      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
      IF (FEAS) GO TO 1112
      IF (Y.GT.FY) GO TO 1114
      CALL BACK (X,D,Y,FG,FH,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
      NCBP = NCBP + 1
      IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
      IF (ISKIP.EQ.1) GO TO 1114
C
1112   NOFEAS = NOFEAS + 1
      CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
      P = Y + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
      IF (P.LT.FP) GO TO 1115
C
C   * EXPLORATORY MOVE FAILED IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION
C   * FX(I) IS STILL THE BEST POINT FOUND SO FAR
1114   MCUT = 3
      WRITE (IPRINT,1028)
      GO TO 51
C
C   ** EXPLORATORY MOVE MADE PROGRESS
1115   FP=P
      FY=Y
C
C   * SET NEW BASE POINT *
      DO 1116 I=1,N
      FX(I) = X(I)
1116   CONTINUE
      WRITE (IPRINT,1029)
      GO TO 50
C
C
C           END OF PROCEDURE
C***** FOR TAKING SIMULTANEOUS STEP SIZES *****
C
C
C
C   ***** WHEN EXPLORATORY MOVES MADE PROGRESS *****
C
111   NOEXP=NOEXP + 1
      MCUT = 3
C

```

```

C          * FIG. 3-3 & 3-4 *
C  ** MAKE PATTERN MOVE FOR MINIMIZING THE P-FUNCTION
C  ** AND SET A NEW BASE POINT
C      DO 112 I=1,N
C          PX(I) = FX(I) + ( FX(I) - BX(I) )
C          BX(I) = FX(I)
112  CONTINUE
C
C      CALL OBRES (PX,Y,FG,FH)
C      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
C
C          * FIG. 3-5 *
C  ** IS PATTERN MOVE POINT FEASIBLE ?
C      IF (FEAS) GO TO 124
C
C          * FIG. 3-6 *
C  ** HAS THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION IMPROVED ?
C      IF (Y.GT.FY) GO TO 51
C
C          * FIG. 3-7 *
C  ** MOVE BACK INTO THE FEASIBLE OR NEAR FEASIBLE REGION
C      CALL BACK (PX,D,Y,FG,FH,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
C      NOBP = NOBP + 1
C
C      IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 140
C      IF (ISKIP.EQ.1) GO TO 50
C
C          * FIG. 3-8 *
C  ** DID PATTERN MOVE MAKE PROGRESS ?
124  CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
C      P = Y + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
C      IF (P.GE.FP) GO TO 50
C
C      NOPAT = NOPAT + 1
C      NOFEAS = NOFEAS + 1
C
C          * FIG. 3-9 *
C  ** SET NEW BASE POINT
C      DO 129 I=1,N
C          FX(I) = PX(I)
129  CONTINUE
C
C      FY=Y
C      FP=P
C      GO TO 50
C
C          * END OF PROCEDURE *
C      FOR MINIMIZING THE P-FUNCTION
C*****
C
C      * BRANCH HERE WHEN ITMAX IS EXCEEDED
C
140  WRITE (IPRINT,1025)
C

```



```

C
C  ** BRANCH HERE WHEN THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STEP SIZE
C  ** REDUCTIONS HAVE BEEN MADE
C
C 150  CALL OBRES (FX,FY,FG,FH)
C      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
C
C  ** IS THE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM POINT FEASIBLE ?
C 160  IF (FEAS) GO TO 170
C
C
C      ** FIG. 5 **
C***** PULL BACK THE INFEASIBLE STAGE-OPTIMUM *****
C      INTO THE FEASIBLE REGION
C
C 161  NOPULL=0
C      PULL=0.63
C
C      * FIG. 5-1 *
C ** MOVE THE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM TOWARD THE (K-1)ST SUB-OPTIMUM
C 162  DO 163 I=1,N
C      FX(I) = PULL * ( FX(I)-OX(I) ) + OX(I)
C 163  CONTINUE
C
C      NOPULL = NOPULL + 1
C      CALL OBRES (FX,FY,FG,FH)
C      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
C      NOITB = NOITB + 1
C
C      * FIG. 5-2 *
C ** IS THE STAGE OPTIMUM POINT NOW FEASIBLE ?
C      IF (FEAS) GO TO 170
C
C      * FIG. 5-3 *
C      IF (NOPULL.LT.5) GO TO 162
C
C      * FIG. 5-4 *
C ** SET THE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM EQUAL TO THE (K-1)ST SUB-OPTIMUM POINT
C 165  DO 166 I=1,N
C      FX(I) = OX(I)
C 166  CONTINUE
C
C      CALL OBRES (FX,FY,FG,FH)
C      CALL CKVIOL (FG,FEAS,ITER)
C
C      * END OF PROCEDURE *
C      FOR PULLING BACK THE INFEASIBLE STAGE OPTIMUM POINT
C*****
C***** OUTPUT THE RESULTS AT THE KTH SUB-OPTIMUM POINT *****
C
C 170  CALL PENAT (FG,FH,PENAL,PENA2)
C      FP = FY + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
C      NOIT = NOIT + ITER

```



```

YSTOP = ABS( FY / ( FY-R*PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2) )
YSTOP = ABS( YSTOP-1.0 )

C
WRITE (ICONS,1007)
WRITE (ICONS,1008) NSTAGE,FY,FP,R,ITER,NOIT,NOITB,NOFEAS,NOBP,
1 NOEXP,NOPAT,NOCUT,YSTOP
WRITE (IPRINT,1008) NSTAGE,FY,FP,R,ITER,NOIT,NOITB,NOFEAS,NOBP,
1 NOEXP,NOPAT,NOCUT,YSTOP
WRITE (ICONS,1006) ( I, FX(I), I, D(I), I=1,N )
WRITE (IPRINT,1006) ( I, FX(I), I, D(I), I=1,N )
WRITE (ICONS, 1011)
WRITE (IPRINT,1011)
IF (MG) 216,216,215
215 WRITE (ICONS, 1012) ( J, FG(J), J=1,MG )
WRITE (IPRINT,1012) ( J, FG(J), J=1,MG )

C
216 IF (MH) 218,218,217
217 WRITE (ICONS, 1013) ( K, FH(K), K=1,MH )
WRITE (IPRINT,1013) ( K, FH(K), K=1,MH )

C
C **OUTPUT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION DESIRED BY USER
218 CALL OUTPUT (FX,FY,FG,FH)
WRITE (IPRINT,1007)

C
C **CHECK IF THE FINAL STOPPING CRITERION IS SATISFIED
IF (YSTOP-THETA) 230,230,220

C
C **CHECK IF MAXP IS EXCEEDED
220 IF (NSTAGE-MAXP) 221,232,232

C
C **STORE THE LAST SUB-OPTIMUM POINT
221 DO 222 I=1,N
D(I) = PD(I)
OX(I) = FX(I)
222 CONTINUE

C
C
C***** SHIFT TO THE NEXT SUBPROBLEM SEARCH *****
R = R / RATIO
FP = FY + R * PENAL + R**(-0.5) * PENA2
NSTAGE = NSTAGE + 1
IF (NOBP.GT.0) INCUT = INCUT + 1
NOBP = 0
NOITB = 0
NOFEAS=0
NOEXP=0
NOPAT=0
NOCUT=0
ITER=0
B=0.0

C
C **DECIDE THE INITIAL STEP-SIZES AND TOLERANCE LIMIT
IF (ICUT) 227,227,229
227 DO 228 I=1,N
D(I) = PD(I) / NSTAGE

```

```

          B = B + 0.5 * D(I)
228      CONTINUE
          B = B / N
          GO TO 50
C
229      B = PB
          GO TO 50
C
230      WRITE (ICONS,1015)
          WRITE (IPRINT,1015)
          GO TO 236
C
232      WRITE (ICONS,1016) MAXP
          WRITE (IPRINT,1016) MAXP
C
236      STOP
          END
C
C
C
C
          ** FIG. 4 **
C***** MOVE BACK PROCEDURE *****
C
          SUBROUTINE BACK (X,D,Y,G,H,NOITB,B,ISKIP,ITER)
C
C          THIS SUBROUTINE PULLS THE INFEASIBLE POINT BACK INTO THE
C          FEASIBLE OR NEAR-FEASIBLE REGION.
C
C          **DEFINITION ..
C          FEASIBLE .. ALL G(I) .GE. 0
C          NEAR-FEASIBLE .. TGH .LE. B
C
C          LOGICAL EXPSUC, FEAS
C          INTEGER*1 NB
C          INTEGER ISKIP, ITER, ITERB, ITMAX
C          INTEGER MG, MH, MXBACK, N, NOITB
C          REAL D(20), G(20), H(20), X(20)
C          REAL B, FRAC, FTGH, TGH, XOLD, Y
C          COMMON /BLOGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N
C
C          MXBACK IS THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ITERATIONS TO BE MADE BEFORE
C          EXITING THIS ROUTINE. IF MXBACK IS EXCEEDED, A PREMATURE EXIT
C          FROM THIS ROUTINE WILL BE MADE LEAVING THE POINT STILL
C          INFEASIBLE. THE VARIABLE ISKIP WILL BE SET TO 1 TO FLAG THIS
C          CONDITION.
C
C          MXBACK = 4*N
C          ITERB = ITER + MXBACK
C          ISKIP = 0
C          FRAC = 0.5
C
C          * FIG. 4-1 *
C          ** COMPUTE THE WEIGHT OF VIOLATION
C          CALL WEIGH (G,H,TGH)
C

```

```

C          * FIG. 4-2 *
C ** CHECK IF THE POINT IS IN THE NEAR-FEASIBLE REGION
C   4   IF (TGH.LE.B) GO TO 57
C
C       FTGH = TGH
C
C          * FIG. 4-3 *
C **MAKE EXPLORATORY MOVES FOR MINIMIZING TGH
C  22   EXPSUC = .FALSE.
C
C       DO 38 NB=1,N
C         XOLD = X(NB)
C         X(NB) = XOLD - FRAC * D(NB)
C         CALL OBRES (X,Y,G,H)
C         CALL CKVIOL (G,FEAS,ITER)
C         CALL WEIGH (G,H,TGH)
C         IF (FEAS) GO TO 46
C
C       NOITB = NOITB + 1
C       IF (TGH-FTGH) 37,32,32
C
C  32   X(NB) = XOLD + FRAC * D(NB)
C       CALL OBRES (X,Y,G,H)
C       CALL CKVIOL (G,FEAS,ITER)
C       CALL WEIGH (G,H,TGH)
C       IF (FEAS) GO TO 46
C
C       NOITB = NOITB + 1
C       IF (TGH-FTGH) 37,36,36
C
C  36   X(NB) = XOLD
C       GO TO 38
C
C  37   EXPSUC = .TRUE.
C       FTGH=TGH
C       IF (TGH.LE.B) GO TO 46
C
C  38   CONTINUE
C
C       IF (ITER.GE.ITMAX) GO TO 60
C
C          * FIG. 4-4 *
C ** DID EXPLORATORY MOVES MAKE PROGRESS ?
C   IF (EXPSUC) GO TO 22
C
C  42   IF (ITER - ITERB) 44,43,59
C
C          * FIG. 4-5 *
C ** INCREASE STEP SIZES
C  43   FRAC = FRAC * 5.0
C       GO TO 22
C
C  44   FRAC = FRAC * 1.5
C       GO TO 22
C

```

```

C  ** REDUCE STEP SIZE TO HELP PREVENT EXPLORATORY MOVES BACK INTO
C  ** INFEASIBLE REGION
46  DO 50 I=1,N
      D(I) = D(I) * 0.55
50  CONTINUE
C
C          * FIG. 4-6 *
C  **DECREASE THE VALUE OF B
57  IF ( TGH .LT. 0.7*B ) B = 0.75 * B
      GO TO 60
C
C  ** WHEN MXBACK IS EXCEEDED BEFORE A FEASIBLE POINT IS FOUND,
C  SET ISKIP = 1 BEFORE LEAVING THE SUBROUTINE
C
59  ISKIP = 1
C
60  RETURN
    END
C
C  SUBROUTINE PENAT (G,H,PENAL,PENA2)
C
C      THIS SUBROUTINE COMPUTES THE PENALTY TERMS FOR SUMT FORMULATION
C      PENAL FOR INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS
C      PENA2 FOR EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS
C
C
C      INTEGER ITMAX, MG, MH, N
C      REAL G(20), H(20), PENAL, PENA2
C      COMMON /BLCGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N
C
C      PENAL = 0.0
C      PENA2 = 0.0
C
C      IF (MG) 5,5,1
1    DO 4 I=1,MG
      IF ( ABS( G(I) ) .LE. 0.1E-8 ) G(I) = 0.1E-08
      PENAL = PENAL + ABS (1.0 / G(I) )
4    CONTINUE
C
5    IF (MH) 10,10,6
6    DO 9 K=1,MH
      PENA2 = PENA2 + H(K)**2
9    CONTINUE
C
10   RETURN
    END
C
C

```

SUBROUTINE WEIGH (G,H,TGH)

THIS SUBROUTINE COMPUTES THE TOTAL WEIGHT OF VIOLATION  
TO THE INEQUALITY AND EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS.

INTEGER\*1 I  
INTEGER ITMAX, MG, MH, N  
REAL G(20), H(20), TGH  
COMMON /BLOGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N

TGH = 0.0  
IF (MG.LE.0) GO TO 4  
DO 3 I=1, MG  
IF ( G(I).GE.0.0 ) GO TO 3  
TGH = TGH + G(I)\*\*2  
3 CONTINUE

4 IF (MH.LE.0) GO TO 8  
DO 7 I=1, MH  
IF ( H(I).EQ.0.0 ) GO TO 7  
TGH = TGH + H(I)\*\*2  
7 CONTINUE

8 IF (TGH.LT.0.0) TGH = 0.0  
TGH = SQRT(TGH)

RETURN  
END

SUBROUTINE CKVIOL (G,FEAS,ITER)

THIS SUBROUTINE CHECKS FOR ANY VIOLATION TO THE INEQUALITY  
CONSTRAINTS AND ALSO UPDATES THE ITERATION COUNT. IT IS CALLED  
AFTER EACH CALL TO SUBROUTINE CBRES.

LOGICAL FEAS  
INTEGER\*1 I  
INTEGER ITER, ITMAX, MG, MH, N  
REAL G(20)  
COMMON /BLOGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N

FEAS = .TRUE.  
ITER = ITER + 1

IF (MG.EQ.0) GO TO 10  
DO 9 I=1, MG  
IF ( G(I).GE.0.0 ) GO TO 9  
FEAS = .FALSE.  
GO TO 10  
9 CONTINUE

10 RETURN  
END

SUBROUTINE INPUT ( R, RATIO, INCUT, THETA, ICUT, X, D )

C  
C

```

LOGICAL NAME(50)
INTEGER*1 I
INTEGER ICONS, ICUT, INCUT, IPRINT, ISIZE, ITMAX
INTEGER MG, MH, N, OPTION
REAL X(20), D(20), R, RATIO, THETA, TZER
COMMON /BLOGY/ ITMAX, MG, MH, N
COMMON /INOUT/ ICONS, IPRINT
DATA TZER /1.0E-5/

```

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,199)
WRITE (IPRINT,199)
WRITE (ICONS,198)
WRITE (IPRINT,198)
WRITE (ICONS,197)
READ (ICONS,196) NAME
WRITE (IPRINT,195) NAME

```

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,194)
READ (ICONS,193) N
WRITE (IPRINT,190) N

```

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,189)
READ (ICONS,193) MG
WRITE (IPRINT,188) MG

```

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,187)
READ (ICONS,193) MH
WRITE (IPRINT,186) MH

```

C

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,182)
DO 50 I=1,N
WRITE (ICONS,177) I
READ (ICONS,176) X(I)
50 CONTINUE

```

C

```

WRITE (ICONS,175)
READ (ICONS,174) ISIZE
IF (ISIZE.EQ.1) GO TO 80

```

C

```

DO 70 I=1,N
D(I) = 0.02 * X(I)
IF ( ABS( D(I) ) .LE. TZER ) D(I) = 0.01
70 CONTINUE
GO TO 100

```

C

```

80 WRITE (ICONS,171)
DO 90 I=1,N
WRITE (ICONS,173) I
READ (ICONS,172) D(I)
90 CONTINUE

```

C



C     DEFAULT VALUES OF THE INPUT PARAMETERS

```

C
100  ITMAX = 100
      ICUT = 0
      R = 0.0
      RATIO = 4.0
      INCUT = 4
      THETA = 0.0001

C
      WRITE (ICONS,183)
      WRITE (ICONS,184)
      READ (ICONS,185) OPTION
      IF (OPTION.EQ.1) GO TO 130
          WRITE (ICONS,160)
          WRITE (IPRINT,160)
          WRITE (IPRINT,178) ITMAX
          RETURN

C
130  WRITE (ICONS,180)
      READ (ICONS,179) ITMAX
      IF (ITMAX.LE.0) ITMAX = 100
      WRITE (IPRINT,178) ITMAX

C
      WRITE (ICONS,167)
      READ (ICONS,166) R

C
      WRITE (ICONS,165)
      READ (ICONS,166) RATIO
      IF (RATIO .LT. 2.0) RATIO = 4.0

C
      WRITE (ICONS,164)
      READ (ICONS,163) INCUT
      IF (INCUT.LE.0) INCUT = 4

C
      WRITE (ICONS,162)
      READ (ICONS,166) THETA
      IF (THETA.LE.0.0) THETA = 0.0001

C
C
199  FORMAT (/ ,31X, 'KSU SUMT PROGRAM')
198  FORMAT (/ ,11X,30('* '))
197  FORMAT (/ ,9X, 'PROBLEM NAME : ')
196  FORMAT (50A1)
195  FORMAT (/ ,13X,50A1)
194  FORMAT (/ ,9X, 'NUMBER OF VARIABLES : ')
193  FORMAT (I3)
192  FORMAT (I1)
191  FORMAT (I2)
190  FORMAT (/ ,21X, 'NO. OF X(I) ... ',4X, I3)
189  FORMAT (' ',8X, 'NUMBER OF INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS',
1      ' ( G(X) >= 0 ) : ')
188  FORMAT (' ',20X, 'NO. OF G(J) >= 0 ... ',I2)
187  FORMAT (' ',8X, 'NUMBER OF EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS ( H(X) = 0 ) : ')
186  FORMAT (' ',20X, 'NO. OF H(J) = 0 ... ',I2)
C

```

```

185  FORMAT (I3)
184  FORMAT (/ ,8X, 'TO USE ALL DEFAULT VALUES (ENTER 0) ' /
1    8X, 'TO SPECIFY OWN VALUES (ENTER 1) : ' )
183  FORMAT ( ' ',5X, 'THE DEFAULT VALUES FOR THE FOLLOWING ',
1    'PARAMETERS ARE SHOWN BELOW : ' //
2    8X, 'ITMAX --- THE MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH ',
3    'STAGE = 100' /
4    8X, 'R --- PENALTY COEFFICIENT ',
5    ' = Y / SUM( 1.0 /G(I) ) ' /
6    8X, 'RATIO --- REDUCING FACTOR = 4.0 ' /
7    8X, 'INCUT --- NUMBER OF CUT-DOWN STEP SIZE ',
8    'OPERATIONS = 4 ' /
9    8X, 'THETA ---- FINAL STOPPING CRITERION = 0.0001 ' )

```

```

C
182  FORMAT (/ ,16X, 'ENTER THE INITIAL POINT : ' //)
181  FORMAT ( ' ',8X, 'X( ',I2, ') = ',G12.4)
180  FORMAT ( ' ',7X, 'MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE ' /
1    8X, ' ( PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT OF 100 ) ' /
2    8X, 'ITMAX = ' )
179  FORMAT (I5)
178  FORMAT (/ ,11X, 'MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE ... ',I5)
177  FORMAT ( '+',8X, ' X( ',I2, ') = ' )
176  FORMAT (F15.0)
175  FORMAT ( ' ',8X, 'WOULD YOU LIKE TO SPECIFY THE STEP-SIZE ',
1    '( ENTER 1 ) ' / 5X, 'OR USE COMPUTED VALUE ',
2    ' D(I) = 0.02 * X(I) ( ENTER 2 ) : ' )
174  FORMAT (I1)
173  FORMAT ( '+',8X, 'D( ',I2, ') = ' )
172  FORMAT (F15.0)
171  FORMAT (5X, ' ')
167  FORMAT ( ' ',7X, 'R --- PENALTY COEFFICIENT FOR SUMT FORMULATION'
1    / 8X, 'PRESS RETURN TO USE A COMPUTED VALUE ',
2    ' R = Y / SUM( 1.0/G(I) ) ' / 8X, 'R = ' )
166  FORMAT (F15.0)
165  FORMAT ( ' ',7X, 'RATIO --- REDUCING FACTOR FOR R FROM STAGE ',
1    'TO STAGE' / 8X, 'PRESS RETURN TO USE DEFAULT VALUE',
2    ' OF 4.0 ' / 8X, 'RATIO = ' )
164  FORMAT ( ' ',7X, 'INCUT --- NUMBER OF CUT-DOWN STEP-SIZE ',
1    'OPERATIONS IN' /20X, 'HOCKE AND JEEVES SEARCH TECHNIQUE' /
2    8X, 'PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT OF 4 ' /
3    8X, 'INCUT = ' )
163  FORMAT (I1)
162  FORMAT ( ' '7X, 'THETA ---- FINAL STOPPING CRITERION ' /
1    8X, ' ( SUGGESTED VALUES ARE : 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001, ',
2    '0.00001, 0.000001 )' /
3    8X, 'PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT VALUE OF 0.0001' /
4    8X, 'THETA = ' )

```

```

C
160  FORMAT (/ ,9X, 'DEFAULT VALUES CHOSEN' )

```

```

C
RETURN
END

```

### 3.8.5 DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT

The program title is printed followed by the name of the problem to be solved. Then the number of variables, inequality constraints and equality constraints are printed. The specified maximum number of iterations at each stage are printed last.

Following a row of asterisks the user supplied values of the parameters are printed along with the starting point and values of the constraints at the starting point. An explanation of the variables printed at the initial point follows.

Y --- F function value at the initial point

P --- P function value at the initial point

R --- penalty coefficient for SUMT formulation (computed or user supplied)

RATIO --- reducing factor for R;  $r_{k+1} = r_k / \text{RATIO}$ . (User-supplied)

B --- tolerance limit of constraint violation.

INCUT --- maximum number of step size reductions for a fixed r. This is used as a subproblem stopping criterion. (User-supplied).

THETA --- final stopping criterion value. (User-supplied).

X(I) --- the starting point. (User-supplied).

D(I) --- the starting step size. (User-supplied).

G(I) --- the inequality constraint values at the starting point.

H(I) --- the equality constraint values at the starting point.

If the user supplied initial point was infeasible, the program will next print a feasible starting point if one can be found. If the input starting point was feasible, then the results at each of the subproblem optimum points are printed.

The first line tells how many subproblem (P optimum) points have been solved. The explanation of the variables printed at each P optimum point

follows.

FY --- the F function value at the P optimum point.

FP --- the minimum P function value for the subproblem.

R --- the penalty coefficient for SUMT formulation used at the subproblem.

ITER --- the number of F function values computed for the subproblem.

NOIT --- the total number of F function values computed since the start of the program. (the cumulative ITER count).

NOITB --- the number of exploratory moves made in the infeasible region.

NOFEAS --- the number of exploratory and pattern moves made in the feasible region.

NOBP --- number of times subroutine BACK is called.

NOEXP --- number of successful series of exploratory moves where a series of exploratory moves occurs when step sizes have been taken in all dimensions.

NOPAT --- number of successful pattern moves

NOCUT --- number of step size reductions for the subproblem. This may be less than the maximum specified if the maximum number of iterations is exceeded. It may also exceed the maximum specified if a subproblem is considered too flat in that more step size cuts are needed to get a more appropriate step size.

YSTOP --- computed value of the final stopping criterion. This value must be less than or equal to THETA to satisfy the final stopping criterion.

X(I) --- the P optimum point for the subproblem

D(I) --- the final step size used before terminating the subproblem

search.

G(I) --- the inequality constraints at the P optimum point.

H(I) --- the equality constraint values at the P optimum point

In addition to the above values, a message is printed out if the subproblem search was stopped because the maximum number of iterations was reached.

### 3.8.6 SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS

1. Create a file on disk that contains both subroutine OBRES and subroutine OUTPUT.
2. Choose a point to be used as the starting point. A feasible point should be used if possible although the program will attempt to locate a feasible point if one is not given.
3. Determine the initial step size and the final step size. Compute INCUT as the number of times the initial step size must be reduced by 1/2 to get the final step size.

Note : The following steps will vary depending on the particular compiler used. The following applies if using Microsoft Fortran-80 for the North Star microcomputer.

4. Compile subroutine OBRES and OUTPUT using the F80 command

```
F80 =B:filename
```

where filename is the name of the file containing the two subroutines and the letter B is the disk drive where the file resides.

5. Run the program using the L80 command

```
L80 B:filename,B:KSUMT/G
```

Note : If several runs of the problem are to be made using different starting points and/or parameter values for each run, then the following two steps should be used instead of step 5.



6. Link edit the main program with the user supplied subroutines as follows

```
L80 B:filename,B:KSUMT/N,B:KSUMT/E
```

Note the order of the user supplied filename and the main program KSUMT.

This order should not be reversed. The above statement link edits the two files and creates an executable file with a filename of KSUMT.COM.

7. Run the program by simply typing the filename of the executable file

```
B:KSUMT
```

To run the program again for a different starting point or parameter, simply repeat either step 5 or step 7 depending on which was used previously.

### 3.8.7 USER-SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

Both of the user-supplied subroutines must contain a declaration statement :

```
REAL X(20), G(20), H(20)
```

The following problem is used to show how to code the user-supplied subroutines.

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^3 - x_1 x_2$$

subject to

$$g_1(x) = 8x_1 + x_2^2 - 15 \geq 0$$

$$g_2(x) = 5x_1^4 + x_2^3 - 20 \geq 0$$

$$h_1(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 25 = 0$$

$$x_i \geq 0, \quad i=1,2$$



OBRES (X,Y,G,H)

This subroutine defines the objective function  $Y$  (to be minimized), the inequality constraints ( $g_j(x) \geq 0$ ), and the equality constraints ( $h_j(x) = 0$ ). The equations are defined in terms of  $x_i$ . To transfer data from this subroutine to subroutine OUTPUT, blank COMMON may be used.

The OBRES routine for the example problem is shown below.

```

SUBROUTINE OBRES (X,Y,G,H)
C
C THIS ROUTINE DEFINES THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION (TO BE MINIMIZED) AND
C THE CONSTRAINTS ( >=0 AND =0 ).
C
REAL X(20), G(20), H(20), Y
COMMON VALL
C
VALL = X(1)*X(2)
Y = X(1)**2 + X(2)**3 - VALL
C
G(1) = 8.*X(1) + X(2)**2 - 15.
G(2) = 5.*X(1)**4 + X(2)**3 - 20.
G(3) = X(1)
G(4) = X(2)
G(5) = X(3)
C
H(1) = X(1)**2 + X(2)**2 - 25.
C
RETURN
END

```

OUTPUT (X,Y,G,H)

This subroutine is used to print out additional information desired by the user. If there is nothing to print out, simply code the subroutine name, the dimension statement, and a RETURN and END. This subroutine is called after printing out the results at each subproblem optimum point. To transfer data from subroutine OBRES to this routine, blank COMMON may be used.

The user must provide the WRITE and FORMAT statements necessary to

print out the additional data desired. The logical unit number for the WRITE statement is a 1 for the CRT screen and a 2 for the printer. For example, to display information on the CRT screen, the following statements would be used

```

          WRITE (1,99) INFO
99      FORMAT (2X,'INFO =',I2)

```

The logical unit number is different for different compilers. Please check the Fortran user manual for the proper values. The above values are appropriate for Microsoft's Fortran-80 for the North Star microcomputer.

To illustrate the above for the example problem, VAL1 has been passed into OUTPUT from subroutine OBRES using blank COMMON. VAL1 is then displayed on the CRT screen. VAL2 is computed in the routine and sent to the printer.

The OUTPUT routine for the example problem is shown below :

```

          SUBROUTINE OUTPUT (X,Y,G,H)
C
C      THIS SUBROUTINE PRINTS OUT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
C      DESIRED BY THE USER.
C
          REAL X(20), G(20), H(20), Y
          COMMON VAL1
C
          WRITE (1,99) VAL1
C
          VAL2 = G(1) + G(2)
          WRITE (2,98) VAL2
C
99      FORMAT (5X,'VAL1 =',F9.2)
98      FORMAT (2X,'VAL2 =',F12.5)
C
          RETURN
          END

```

## 3.9 INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM

## 3.9.1 CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS

```

                                KSU SUMT PROGRAM
* * * * *
PROBLEM NAME :

NUMBER OF VARIABLES :

NUMBER OF INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS ( G(X) >= 0 ) :

NUMBER OF EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS ( H(X) = 0 ) :

    ENTER THE INITIAL POINT :

X( 1) =
X( 2) =
.
.
X( N) =

WOULD YOU LIKE TO SPECIFY THE STEP-SIZE ( ENTER 1 )
OR USE COMPUTED VALUE D(I) = 0.02 * X(I) ( ENTER 2 ) : 1

D( 1) =
D( 2) =
.
.
D( N) =

THE DEFAULT VALUES FOR THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE SHOWN BELOW :
ITMAX --- THE MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE = 100
R --- PENALTY COEFFICIENT = Y / SUM( 1.0 /G(I) )
RATIO --- REDUCING FACTOR = 4.0
INCUT --- NUMBER OF CUT-DOWN STEP SIZE OPERATIONS = 4
THETA --- FINAL STOPPING CRITERION = 0.0001

TO USE ALL DEFAULT VALUES (ENTER 0)
TO SPECIFY OWN VALUES (ENTER 1) : 1

MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE
( PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT OF 100 )
ITMAX =

R --- PENALTY COEFFICIENT FOR SUMT FORMULATION
PRESS RETURN TO USE A COMPUTED VALUE R = Y / SUM( 1.0/G(I) )
R =

```

RATIO --- REDUCING FACTOR FOR R FROM STAGE TO STAGE  
PRESS RETURN TO USE DEFAULT VALUE OF 4.0  
RATIO =

INCUT --- NUMBER OF CUT-DOWN STEP-SIZE OPERATIONS IN  
          HOOKE AND JEEVES SEARCH TECHNIQUE  
PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT OF 4  
INCUT =

THETA --- FINAL STOPPING CRITERION  
( SUGGESTED VALUES ARE : 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001, 0.00001, 0.000001 )  
PRESS RETURN FOR DEFAULT VALUE OF 0.0001  
THETA =

### 3.9.2 NOTES ABOUT THE INPUT

The maximum size problem that can be solved is 20 variables, 20 inequality constraints, and 20 equality constraints. To solve a larger problem, the dimensions in the main program must be modified. For the key to the changes, see section 3.8.2 PROGRAM LIMITATIONS.

## 3.10 TEST PROBLEMS

## 3.10.1 TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI

## 3.10.1.1 SUMMARY

NO. OF VARIABLES : 3

NO. OF CONSTRAINTS : 1 nonlinear equality constraint  
 1 linear equality constraint  
 3 bounds on independent variables

OBJECTIVE FUNCTION :

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = 1000 - x_1^2 - 2x_2^2 - x_3^2 - x_1x_2 - x_1x_3$$

CONSTRAINTS :

$$h_1(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 25 = 0$$

$$h_2(x) = 8x_1 + 14x_2 + 7x_3 - 56 = 0$$

$$x_i \geq 0 \quad i = 1, 2, 3$$

STARTING POINT :  $x_i = 2 \quad i = 1, 2, 3$ INITIAL STEP SIZE :  $d_i = .05 \quad i = 1, 2, 3$ 

PARAMETERS : ITMAX = 200

r = 1.398 (computed value)

INCUT = 4

THETA = .1000E-04

RESULTS :  $f(x) = 962.3$ 

$$x_1 = 2.79$$

$$x_2 = 3.35$$

$$x_3 = 4.14$$

$$h_1(x) = 0.06$$

$$h_2(x) = 0.01$$

NO. OF K ITERATED : 4

NO. OF FUNCTION EVALUATIONS : 432

MICROCOMPUTER  
SINGLE PRECISION

LARGE COMPUTER  
DOUBLE PRECISION

EXECUTION TIME :

.42 min.

.02 min.



## 3.10.1.2 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

## KSU SUMT PROGRAM

\*\*\*\*\*

TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI

NO. OF X(I) ... 3  
 NO. OF G(J) >= 0 ... 3  
 NO. OF H(J) = 0 ... 2

MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE ... 200

\*\*\*\*\*

## INITIAL POINT

Y = .9760E+03, P = .1124E+04, R = .1398E+01, RATIO = .4000E+01  
 B = .5000E-01, INCUT = 4, THETA = .1000E-04 .

X( 1) = .200000E+01      D( 1) = .500000E-01  
 X( 2) = .200000E+01      D( 2) = .500000E-01  
 X( 3) = .200000E+01      D( 3) = .500000E-01

## \*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .200000E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .200000E+01 ,  
 G( 3) = .200000E+01 ,  
 H( 1) = -.130000E+02 ,  
 H( 2) = .200000E+01 ,

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* PROBLEM MAY BE TOO FLAT --- R VALUE REDUCED AND INCUT VALUE INCREASED  
 EXPLORATORY MOVES TAKEN IN ALL DIRECTIONS AT ONCE SUCCESSFUL

## \*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 1)

FY = .962096E+03, FP = .964700E+03, R = .6991E+00 ITER = 188  
 NOIT = 188, NOITB = 0, NOFEAS = 177, NOBP = 0  
 NOEXP = 21, NCPAT = 12, NOCUT = 5 .  
 YSTOP = .232732E-02 .

X( 1) = .273750E+01      D( 1) = .625000E-02  
 X( 2) = .350001E+00      D( 2) = .625000E-02  
 X( 3) = .420625E+01      D( 3) = .625000E-02

## \*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .273750E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .350001E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .420625E+01 ,  
 H( 1) = .308928E+00 ,  
 H( 2) = .243748E+00 ,

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 2)

FY = .962247E+03, FP = .963002E+03, R = .1748E+00 ITER = 63  
 NOIT = 251, NOITB = 0, NOFEAS = 59, NOBP = 0  
 NOEXP = 4, NOPAT = 1, NOCUT = 5.  
 YSTOP = .491858E-03 .

X( 1) =	.272500E+01	D( 1) =	.312500E-02
X( 2) =	.343751E+00	D( 2) =	.312500E-02
X( 3) =	.420625E+01	D( 3) =	.312500E-02

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .272500E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .343751E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .420625E+01 ,  
 H( 1) = .236311E+00 ,  
 H( 2) = .562477E-01 ,

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 3)

FY = .962292E+03, FP = .962515E+03, R = .4370E-01 ITER = 112  
 NOIT = 363, NOITB = 0, NOFEAS = 105, NOBP = 0  
 NOEXP = 12, NOPAT = 6, NOCUT = 5.  
 YSTOP = .931025E-04 .

X( 1) =	.277708E+01	D( 1) =	.208333E-02
X( 2) =	.335418E+00	D( 2) =	.208333E-02
X( 3) =	.415833E+01	D( 3) =	.208333E-02

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .277708E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .335418E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .415833E+01 ,  
 H( 1) = .116413E+00 ,  
 H( 2) = .208244E-01 ,

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 4)

FY = .962339E+03, FP = .962410E+03, R = .1092E-01 ITER = 69  
 NOIT = 432, NOITB = 0, NOFEAS = 65, NOBP = 0  
 NOEXP = 5, NOPAT = 2, NOCUT = 5.  
 YSTOP = .786781E-05 .

X( 1) =	.278958E+01	D( 1) =	.156250E-02
X( 2) =	.335418E+00	D( 2) =	.156250E-02
X( 3) =	.414271E+01	D( 3) =	.156250E-02

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .278958E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .335418E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .414271E+01 ,  
 H( 1) = .562935E-01 ,  
 H( 2) = .114517E-01 ,

\* \* \* \* \*

\*\*\*\*\* THE ABOVE RESULTS ARE THE FINAL OPTIMUM .

### 3.10.1.3 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

SUBROUTINE OBRES (X,Y,G,H)

C  
C  
C

TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI

REAL X(20), Y, G(20), H(20)  
 REAL X1, X2, X3

C

X1 = X(1)  
 X2 = X(2)  
 X3 = X(3)

C

Y = 1000.0 - X1\*\*2 - 2.0\*X2\*\*2 - X3\*\*2 - X1\*X2 - X1\*X3

C

H(1) = X1\*\*2 + X2\*\*2 + X3\*\*2 - 25.0  
 H(2) = 8.0 \* X1 + 14.0 \* X2 + 7.0 \* X3 - 56.0

C

G(1) = X1  
 G(2) = X2  
 G(3) = X3

C

RETURN  
 END

C

SUBROUTINE OUTPUT (X,Y,G,H)  
 REAL X(20), Y, G(20), H(20)  
 RETURN  
 END

## 3.10.2 TEST PROBLEM 2 : MAXIMIZING SYSTEMS RELIABILITY

## 3.10.1.2 SUMMARY

NO. OF VARIABLES : 4

NO. OF CONSTRAINTS : 1 inequality constraint  
 4 upper bounds on independent variables  
 4 lower bounds on independent variables

OBJECTIVE FUNCTION :

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = -1 + R_3[(1-R_1)(1-R_4)]^2 \\ + (1-R_3) \{1 - R_2[1 - (1-R_1)(1-R_4)]\}^2$$

CONSTRAINTS :

$$g_1(x) = C - (2K_1R_1^{\alpha_1} + 2K_2R_2^{\alpha_2} + K_3R_3^{\alpha_3} + 2K_4R_4^{\alpha_4}) \geq 0$$

$$g_{i+1}(x) = 1 - R_i \geq 0 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$g_{i+5}(x) = R_i - R_{i,\min} \geq 0 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$\text{where } K_1 = 100 \quad K_2 = 100 \quad K_3 = 200 \quad K_4 = 150$$

$$C = 800 \quad \alpha_i = 0.6 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$R_{i,\min} = 0.5 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$\text{STARTING POINT : } R_i = 0.6 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$\text{INITIAL STEP SIZE : } d_i = 0.05 \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

PARAMETERS : ITMAX = 200

$$r = .4412E-02 \quad (\text{computed value})$$

$$\text{INCUT} = 4$$

$$\text{THETA} = .1000E-03$$

RESULTS :  $f(x) = 0.9955$ 

$$R_1 = 0.7928$$

$$R_2 = 0.9172$$

$$R_3 = 0.8068$$

$$R_4 = 0.7882$$

NO. OF K ITERATED : 6

NO. OF FUNCTION EVALUATIONS : 1048

MICROCOMPUTER  
SINGLE PRECISION

LARGE COMPUTER  
DOUBLE PRECISION

EXECUTION TIME :

2.4 min.

.03 min.

## 3.10.2.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROBLEM

The problem of maximizing the reliability of the complex system given in Fig. 3.3 which is subject to a single constraint can be stated as follows [11,12,13]

Maximize the system reliability

$$\begin{aligned} R_s &= 1 - Q_s \\ &= 1 - R_3[(1 - R_1)(1 - R_4)]^2 \\ &\quad - (1 - R_3)\{1 - R_2[1 - (1 - R_1)(1 - R_4)]\}^2 \end{aligned}$$

subject to

$$C_s = \sum_i C_i \leq C \quad (3.5)$$

$$R_i \geq R_{i,\min}$$

where

$$C_i = K_i R_i^{\alpha_i} \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4 \quad (3.6)$$

The constraint given by eq. (3.5) can be interpreted as follows.  $C_i$  can represent the weight, cost, or volume of each unit or component of the system, and the total weight, cost, or volume of the system must be less than  $C$ . Each of these is a function of reliability that can be expressed by eq. (3.6) where  $K_i$  is a proportionality constant and  $\alpha_i$  the exponential factor that relates  $C_i$  and the reliability. That is,  $K_i$  is the weight, cost, or volume of the component when  $R_i = 1$  and  $K_i R_i^{\alpha_i}$  is the reduced cost, weight, or volume when  $R_i < 1$ . Usually  $\alpha_i$  is less than one. The following values are assigned to the constants  $K_1$ ,  $K_2$ ,  $K_3$ , and  $K_4$ , the constraint  $C$ , the exponential constant  $\alpha_i$ , and the minimum reliability for each component  $R_{i,\min}$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$ .

$$\begin{aligned} K_1 &= 100, & K_2 &= 100, & K_3 &= 200, & K_4 &= 150, \\ C &= 800, & \alpha_i &= 0.6, & R_{i,\min} &= 0.5 & i &= 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$



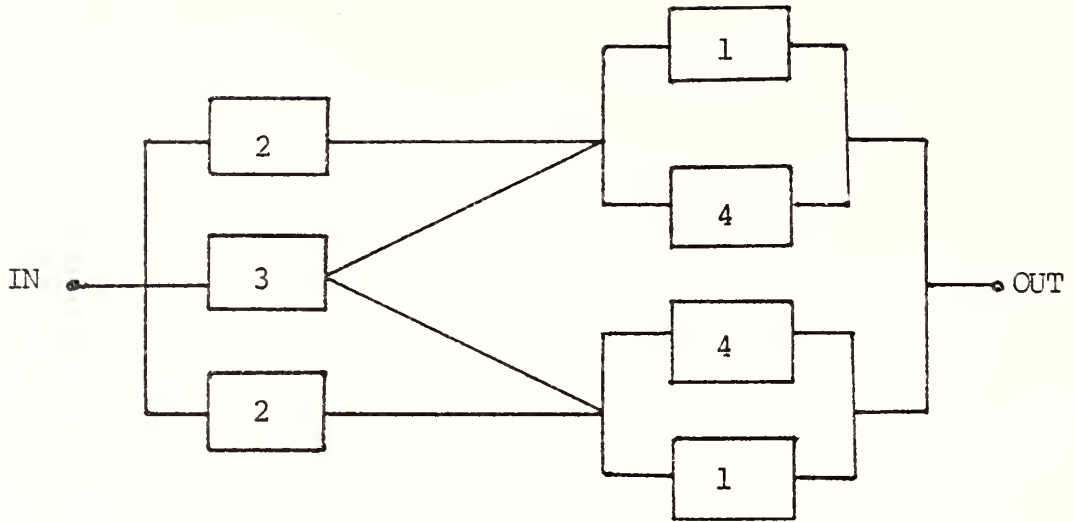


Figure 3.3 A schematic diagram of a complex system.

## 3.10.2.3 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

## KSU SUMT PROGRAM

\*\*\*\*\*

TEST PROBLEM 2 : MAXIMIZING SYSTEMS RELIABILITY

NO. OF X(I) ... 4  
 NO. OF G(J) >= 0 ... 9  
 NO. OF H(J) = 0 ... 0

MAX. NO. OF ITERATIONS AT EACH STAGE ... 200

\*\*\*\*\*

INITIAL POINT

Y = -.8862E+00, P = -.6647E+00, R = .4431E-02, RATIO = .4000E+01  
 B = .5000E-01, INCUT = 4, THETA = .1000E-03 .

X( 1) =	.600000E+00	D( 1) =	.500000E-01
X( 2) =	.600000E+00	D( 2) =	.500000E-01
X( 3) =	.500000E+00	D( 3) =	.500000E-01
X( 4) =	.600000E+00	D( 4) =	.500000E-01

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) =	.137580E+03 ,
G( 2) =	.400000E+00 ,
G( 3) =	.400000E+00 ,
G( 4) =	.400000E+00 ,
G( 5) =	.400000E+00 ,
G( 6) =	.100000E+00 ,
G( 7) =	.100000E+00 ,
G( 8) =	.100000E+00 ,
G( 9) =	.100000E+00 ,

COST = 662.42

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 1)

FY = -.987505E+00, FP = -.841031E+00, R = .4431E-02 ITER = 124  
 NOIT = 124, NOITB = 6, NOFEAS = 107, NCBP = 1  
 NOEXP = 10, NOPAT = 2, NOCUT = 4 .  
 YSTOP = .129168E+00 .

X( 1) =	.777500E+00	D( 1) =	.171875E-02
X( 2) =	.817187E+00	D( 2) =	.171875E-02
X( 3) =	.787969E+00	D( 3) =	.171875E-02
X( 4) =	.777656E+00	D( 4) =	.171875E-02

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .195078E+02 ,  
 G( 2) = .222500E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .182813E+00 ,  
 G( 4) = .212031E+00 ,  
 G( 5) = .222344E+00 ,  
 G( 6) = .277500E+00 ,  
 G( 7) = .317187E+00 ,  
 G( 8) = .287969E+00 ,  
 G( 9) = .277656E+00 ,

COST = 780.49

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 2)

FY = -.993208E+00, FP = -.953826E+00, R = .1108E-02 ITER = 100  
 NOIT = 224, NOITB = 5, NOFEAS = 87, NCBP = 1  
 NOEXP = 6, NOPAT = 0, NOCUT = 5 .  
 YSTOP = .381396E-01 .

X( 1) = .806797E+00 D( 1) = .429687E-03  
 X( 2) = .866250E+00 D( 2) = .429687E-03  
 X( 3) = .809531E+00 D( 3) = .429687E-03  
 X( 4) = .788906E+00 D( 4) = .429687E-03

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .427661E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .193203E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .133750E+00 ,  
 G( 4) = .190469E+00 ,  
 G( 5) = .211094E+00 ,  
 G( 6) = .306797E+00 ,  
 G( 7) = .366250E+00 ,  
 G( 8) = .309531E+00 ,  
 G( 9) = .288906E+00 ,

COST = 795.72

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* SUBPROBLEM SEARCH TERMINATED BECAUSE ITERATION MAXIMUM EXCEEDED \*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 3)

FY = -.993752E+00, FP = -.983683E+00, R = .2769E-03 ITER = 203  
 NOIT = 427, NOITB = 164, NOFEAS = 25, NCBP = 14  
 NOEXP = 1, NOPAT = 0, NOCUT = 2 .  
 YSTOP = .100304E-01 .

X( 1) = .817297E+00 D( 1) = .319257E-05  
 X( 2) = .866250E+00 D( 2) = .319257E-05  
 X( 3) = .820031E+00 D( 3) = .319257E-05  
 X( 4) = .788906E+00 D( 4) = .319257E-05

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .153925E+01 ,  
 G( 2) = .182703E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .133750E+00 ,  
 G( 4) = .179969E+00 ,  
 G( 5) = .211094E+00 ,  
 G( 6) = .317297E+00 ,  
 G( 7) = .366250E+00 ,  
 G( 8) = .320031E+00 ,  
 G( 9) = .288906E+00 ,

COST = 798.46

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* PROBLEM MAY BE TOO FLAT --- R VALUE REDUCED AND INCUT VALUE INCREASED  
 EXPLORATORY MOVES TAKEN IN ALL DIRECTIONS AT ONCE SUCCESSFUL

\*\* SUBPROBLEM SEARCH TERMINATED BECAUSE ITERATION MAXIMUM EXCEEDED \*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 4)

FY = -.995522E+00, FP = -.993988E+00, R = .3461E-04 ITER = 204  
 NOIT = 631, NOITB = 22, NOFEAS = 164, NOBP = 12  
 NOEXP = 14, NOPAT = 10, NOCUT = 0 .  
 YSTOP = .153822E-02 .

X( 1) = .792833E+00	D( 1) = .761217E-03
X( 2) = .917194E+00	D( 2) = .761217E-03
X( 3) = .806850E+00	D( 3) = .761217E-03
X( 4) = .788186E+00	D( 4) = .761217E-03

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) = .201355E+00 ,  
 G( 2) = .207167E+00 ,  
 G( 3) = .828061E-01 ,  
 G( 4) = .193150E+00 ,  
 G( 5) = .211814E+00 ,  
 G( 6) = .292833E+00 ,  
 G( 7) = .417194E+00 ,  
 G( 8) = .306850E+00 ,  
 G( 9) = .288186E+00 ,

COST = 799.80

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* SUBPROBLEM SEARCH TERMINATED BECAUSE ITERATION MAXIMUM EXCEEDED \*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 5)

FY = -.995522E+00, FP = -.995138E+00, R = .8653E-05 ITER = 207  
 NOIT = 838, NOITB = 181, NOFEAS = 9, NOBP = 9  
 NOEXP = 1, NOPAT = 0, NOCUT = 1 .

YSTOP = .384986E-03 .

X( 1) =	.792833E+00	D( 1) =	.167468E-03
X( 2) =	.917194E+00	D( 2) =	.167468E-03
X( 3) =	.806850E+00	D( 3) =	.167468E-03
X( 4) =	.788186E+00	D( 4) =	.167468E-03

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) =	.201355E+00 ,
G( 2) =	.207167E+00 ,
G( 3) =	.828061E-01 ,
G( 4) =	.193150E+00 ,
G( 5) =	.211814E+00 ,
G( 6) =	.292833E+00 ,
G( 7) =	.417194E+00 ,
G( 8) =	.306850E+00 ,
G( 9) =	.288186E+00 ,

CCST = 799.80

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* SUBPROBLEM SEARCH TERMINATED BECAUSE ITERATION MAXIMUM EXCEEDED \*\*

\*\* P OPTIMUM.. ( 6)

FY = -.995522E+00, FP = -.995426E+00, R = .2163E-05 ITER = 210  
 NOIT = 1048, NOITB = 180, NOFEAS = 14, NOBP = 10  
 NOEXP = 2, NOPAT = 0, NOCUT = 0 .  
 YSTOP = .962615E-04 .

X( 1) =	.792833E+00	D( 1) =	.153512E-03
X( 2) =	.917194E+00	D( 2) =	.153512E-03
X( 3) =	.806850E+00	D( 3) =	.153512E-03
X( 4) =	.788186E+00	D( 4) =	.153512E-03

\*\*CONSTRAINTS ..

G( 1) =	.201355E+00 ,
G( 2) =	.207167E+00 ,
G( 3) =	.828061E-01 ,
G( 4) =	.193150E+00 ,
G( 5) =	.211814E+00 ,
G( 6) =	.292833E+00 ,
G( 7) =	.417194E+00 ,
G( 8) =	.306850E+00 ,
G( 9) =	.288186E+00 ,

CCST = 799.80

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\* THE ABOVE RESULTS ARE THE FINAL OPTIMUM .

## 3.10.2.4 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

```

SUBROUTINE OBRES (X,Y,G,H)
C
C TEST PROBLEM 2 --- MAXIMIZING SYSTEMS RELIABILITY
C
REAL X(20), Y, G(20), H(20)
REAL C, COST
REAL R1, R2, R3, R4
REAL K1, K2, K3, K4
REAL A1, A2, A3, A4
REAL RMIN1, RMIN2, RMIN3, RMIN4
C
COMMON COST
DATA C /800.0/
DATA K1, K2, K3, K4 / 100.0, 100.0, 200.0, 150.0 /
DATA A1, A2, A3, A4 / 0.6, 0.6, 0.6, 0.6/
DATA RMIN1, RMIN2, RMIN3, RMIN4 / 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5 /
C
R1 = X(1)
R2 = X(2)
R3 = X(3)
R4 = X(4)
C
Y = - 1.0 + R3*( (1.-R1)*(1.-R4) )**2
1 + (1.-R3) * (1. - R2*(1. - (1.-R1)*(1.-R4) ) )**2
C
C
COST = 2*K1*R1**A1 + 2*K2*R2**A2
1 + K3*R3**A3 + 2*K4*R4**A4
C
G(1) = C - COST
G(2) = 1.0 - R1
G(3) = 1.0 - R2
G(4) = 1.0 - R3
G(5) = 1.0 - R4
C
G(6) = R1 - RMIN1
G(7) = R2 - RMIN2
G(8) = R3 - RMIN3
G(9) = R4 - RMIN4
C
RETURN
END
C
C
SUBROUTINE OUTPUT (X,Y,G,H)
C
INTEGER ICONS, IPRINT
REAL X(20), Y, G(20), H(20)
COMMON COST
COMMON /INCUT/ ICONS, IPRINT
C
WRITE (ICONS,199) COST

```

```
199 WRITE (IPRINT,199) COST  
C   FORMAT (/ , 6X, 'COST =', F9.2)  
  
RETURN  
END
```



## 3.11 REFERENCES

1. Carrol, C. W., "An Operations Research Approach to the Economic Optimization of a Kraft Pulping Process", Ph.D. Dissertation, Institute of Paper Chemistry, Appletown, Wisc., 1959.
2. Carroll, C. W., "The Created Response Surface Technique for Optimizing Nonlinear Restrained Systems", Operations Research, 9, 169-184, 1961.
3. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "The Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming : A Primal-Dual Method", Management Sci., 10, 360-366, 1964.
4. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Computational Algorithm for the Sequential Unconstrained Minimizatin Technique for Nonlinear Programming", Management Sci., 10, 601-617, 1964.
5. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "SUMT without parameters", Systems Research Memorandum No. 121, Technical Institute, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1965.
6. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Extension of SUMT for Nonlinear Programming : Equality Constraints and Extrapolation", Management Sci., 12 (11) : 816-829, 1966.
7. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, Nonlinear Programming : Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Techniques, Wiley, New York, 1968.
8. Hooke, R., and T. A. Jeeves, "Direct Search Solution of Numerical and Statistical Problems", J. Assoc. Comp. Mach., 8, p. 212, 1961.
9. Hwang, C. L., L. T. Fan, and S. Kumar, "Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search Solution to Optimal Production Planning Problems", Report No. 18, Insititute of Systems Design and Optimization, Kansas State University, 1969.
10. Paviari, D. A., and D. M. Himmelblau, "Constrained Nonlinear Optimization by Heuristic Programming", AICHE meeting in New Orleans, March, 1969.
11. Lai, K. C., "Optimization of Industrial Management Systems by the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique", M.S. Report, Dept. of Industrial Engineering, Kansas State University, 1970.
12. Hwang, C. L., K. C. Lai, F. A. Tillman, and L. T. Fan, "Optimization of System Reliability by the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique", IEEE Trans. on Reliability, vol. R-24., pp. 133-135., June 1975.
13. Tillman, F. A., C. L. Hwang, and W. Kuo, Optimization of Systems Reliability, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1980.

## CHAPTER 4

## RAC - SEQUENTIAL UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE

## 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The general nonlinear programming problem with nonlinear (and/or linear) inequality and/or equality constraints is to choose  $x$  to

minimize  $f(x)$

subject to

$$g_i(x) \geq 0, \quad i=1,2,\dots,m$$

and

$$h_j(x) = 0, \quad j=1,2,\dots,l$$

where  $x$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . A number of techniques have been developed to solve this problem. The method presented here is the sequential unconstrained minimization technique (SUMT) as implemented by Fiacco and McCormick [1,2,3,4,5]. The basic SUMT algorithm was introduced in Chapter 3.

The major differences between the RAC-SUMT and the KSU-SUMT computer program is described below.

## 4.2 METHOD

## 4.2.1 MAJOR DIFFERENCES BETWEEN RAC-SUMT AND KSU-SUMT COMPUTER PROGRAM

Although both the RAC-SUMT and KSU-SUMT computer programs use the basic SUMT algorithm, there are a few major differences in the implementation of the algorithm. The first major difference is in the formulation of the P-function. The KSU-SUMT formulation of the P-function is

$$P(x, r_k) = f(x) + r_k \sum_{i=1}^m 1/g_i(x) + r_k^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(x)$$

The RAC-SUMT formulation of the P-function is [6]

$$P(x, r_k) = \bar{f}(x) - r_k \sum_{i=1}^m \ln g_i(x) + r_k^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(x)$$

Whereas the KSU-SUMT program uses  $\sum_i 1/g_i(x)$  as the added barrier for inequality constraints, the RAC-SUMT program uses  $-\sum_i \ln g_i(x)$ . In addition, instead of using  $r^{-1/2}$  as the penalty factor for the equality constraints, the term  $r^{-1}$  is used.

A second major difference between the two programs is in the method used to minimize the P-function. Whereas the KSU-SUMT program uses the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search technique to minimize the P-function, the RAC-SUMT program uses one of four methods : two versions of a second order gradient method, a first order gradient method, or a conjugate gradient method. The four methods are actually only used to determine the search direction; the Golden Section method determines the step size.

A third difference is the use of extrapolation in the RAC-SUMT program to speed up convergence to the optimum point. The extrapolation is carried out using the previous two or three suboptimum points. The new point computed by extrapolation is then used as a starting point for the next subproblem search.

The details of the unconstrained minimization techniques and the extrapolation technique are explained in [5]. In the next section, a summary of the basic logic of the method is presented.

#### 4.2.2 SUMMARY OF COMPUTATIONAL PROCEDURE

The computational procedure for RAC-SUMT is summarized below (see Fig. 4.1).

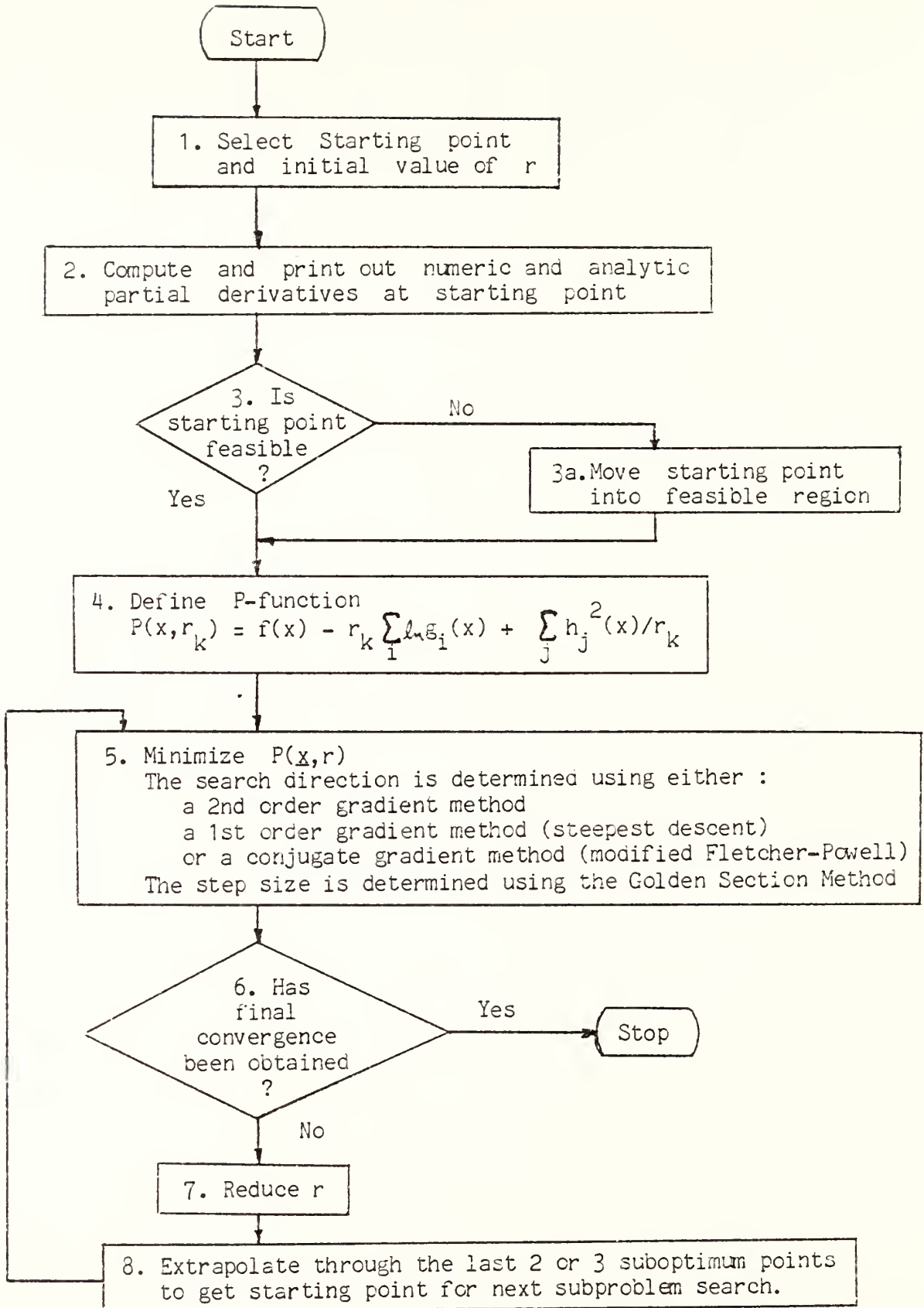


Fig. 4.1 Descriptive flow diagram for RAC-SUMT method

Step (1) Select a starting point  $x^0 = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  and the initial value of the penalty coefficient  $r$ .

Step (2) If the user requests it, print out the values of both the numeric and analytic first and second partial derivatives at the starting point. This enables the user to check the user-supplied analytic derivatives by comparing them with the computed numeric derivatives.

Step (3) Check if the initial point is feasible subject to the inequality constraints. If it is, go to step 4; otherwise, go to step 3a.

Step (3a) Locate a feasible point by minimizing the negative of the sum of the violated inequality constraints.

Step (4) Define the P function as

$$P(x, r_k) = f(x) - r_k \sum_{i=1}^m \ln g_i(x) + r_k^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(x)$$

where  $g_i(x) \geq 0$ ,  $i=1,2,\dots,m$ , are inequality constraints and  $h_j(x) = 0$ ,  $j=1,2,\dots,l$ , are equality constraints.

Step (5) Minimize the P function for the current value  $r_k$ . The direction of search is obtained by using either a second order gradient method, a first order gradient method (Steepest descent) or a conjugate gradient method (modified Fletcher-Powell); the method is chosen by the user. The step size is determined using the Golden Section method.

Step (6) Check if the final convergence has been obtained. If it has, then stop; otherwise, go to step 7. The criteria for determining convergence is one of the following :

$$\left| \frac{G - f(x)}{G} \right| < \Theta$$

$$\text{or } \left| r \sum_{j=1}^m \ln g_j(x) \right| < \Theta$$

where  $G$  is the dual value,  $G = f(x) + (2/r) \sum_{j=1}^l h_j^2(x) - m \cdot r - n \cdot r$

Step (7) Reduce the  $r$  value,  $r_k = r_{k-1}/C$ , where  $C$  is a constant greater than 1.

Step (8) Extrapolate through the last two or three suboptimum points to get the starting point for the next subproblem search. Then return to step 5.



### 4.3 COMPUTER PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

The RAC-SUMT computer program is actually two programs : a READIN program and a RACSUMT program. The READIN program is used to input the data and the RACSUMT program does the computations to get the solution. The reason why two separate programs are used instead of one is that both programs could not fit into the computer memory at the same time.

The microcomputer used was a North Star Horizon II which has 64K bytes of memory but only 37K bytes of it is available for the program and data; the other 27K is reserved for the operating system and other functions. The software used was Microsoft's Fortran-80 for the NorthStar microcomputer which was run under the CP/M (version 2.26) operating system.

Using Microsoft's North Star Fortran compiler, the size of the READIN program was 14K bytes while the size of the RACSUMT program depended on the size of the problem : 32K bytes was needed for test problem 1 ( $N=3$ ,  $M=2$ ) while 34K bytes was needed for test problem 2 ( $N=4$ ,  $M=9$ ). Therefore, both programs will not fit into memory at the same time. But since the READIN program is needed only to input the data, it can be removed from the computer's memory once it is through executing and the RACSUMT program can then be brought into memory. This process is done automatically with a CALL FCHAIN statement which loads the RACSUMT program into memory and begins to execute it. This statement is the last statement in the READIN program.

The only problem with the above procedure is that when the RACSUMT program is loaded into memory, the data from the READIN program is lost. In order to save the data, the READIN program must store the data on disk and the RACSUMT program must then read the data back from disk. This is what is done in the two programs.

IF the FORTRAN compiler does not have a program chaining statement ( CALL FCHAIN ('filename',drive) ), it is still possible to run the program.



Simply remove the statement CALL FCHAIN ('RACSUMT COM',2) from the READIN program and add a step 6 which is simply to type

```
B:RACSUMT
```

which loads and executes the RACSUMT program manually. This step is performed after the READIN program is finished executing, which occurs when a STOP and then an A> is displayed on the CRT screen.

#### 4.3.1 DESCRIPTION OF SUBROUTINES

The READIN program consists of a main program which allows the user to interactively enter the data needed for the RACSUMT program.

The RACSUMT program consists of a main program, two control subroutines (BODY,FEAS), sixteen special purpose subroutines (CONVRG, EVALU, GRAD, INPUT, INVERS, OPT, OUTPUT, PEVALU, REJECT, RHOCOM, SECORD, STORE, XMOVE, DIFF1, DIFF2, CHCKER) and three user supplied subroutines (RESTNT, GRAD1, MATRIX). Input is coordinated by the READIN program and subroutine INPUT. Output is from the main program and subroutines BODY, CHECKER, CONVRG, FEAS, INVERS, OPT, OUTPUT. The relationship among the subroutines is shown in Fig. 4.2 and Fig. 4.3.

The description of each subroutine follows.

SUBROUTINE BODY coordinates all subroutines.

SUBROUTINE CHCKER is used to check the correctness of the user-supplied first and second partial derivatives by printing the values of both the user-supplied analytic derivatives and the computed numeric derivatives.

SUBROUTINE CONVRG (N1) checks for convergence to the subproblem.

SUBROUTINE DIFF1 (IN) computes numeric first derivatives by central difference.

\* indicates user-supplied subroutines

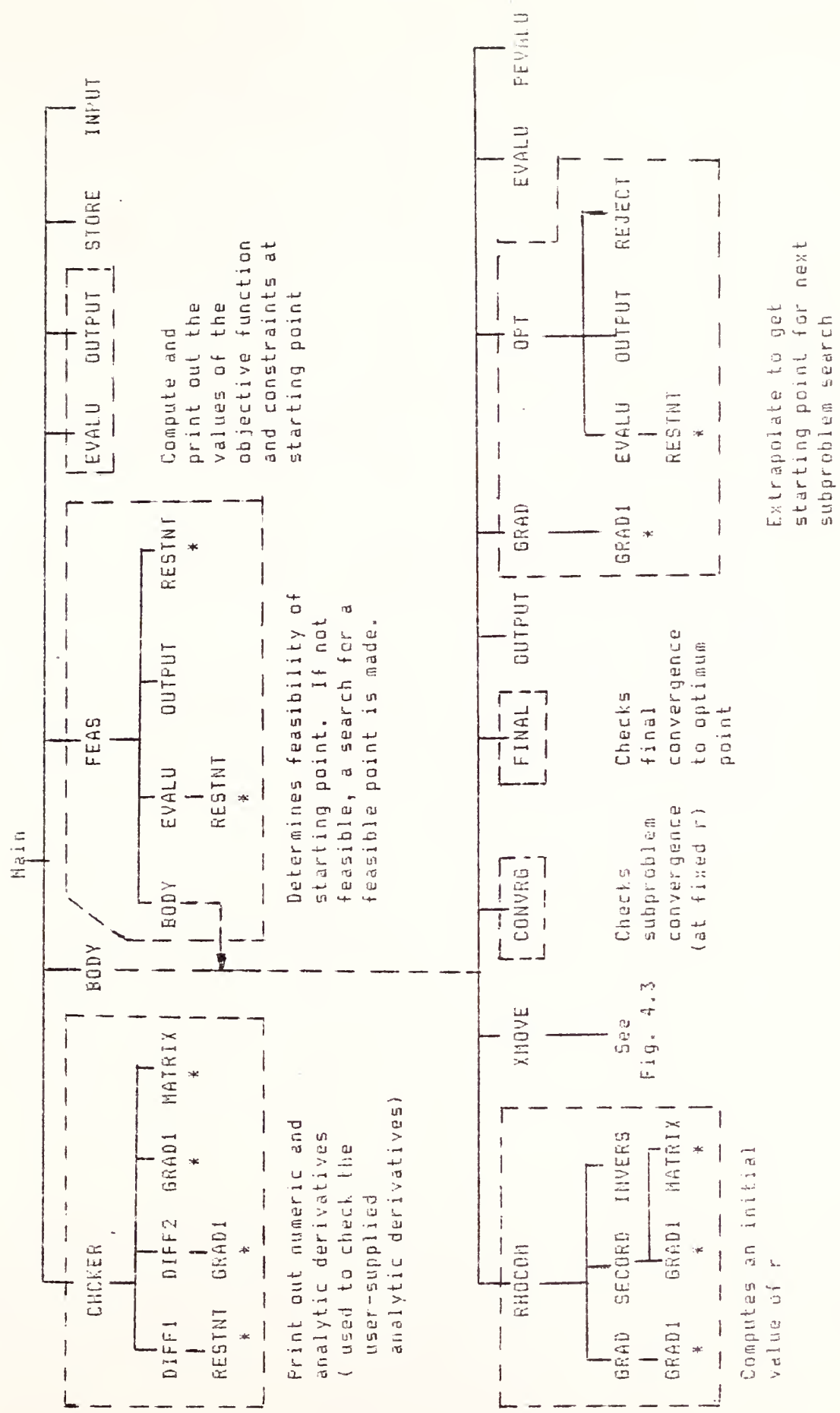


Fig. 4.2 Hierarchy of Subroutines

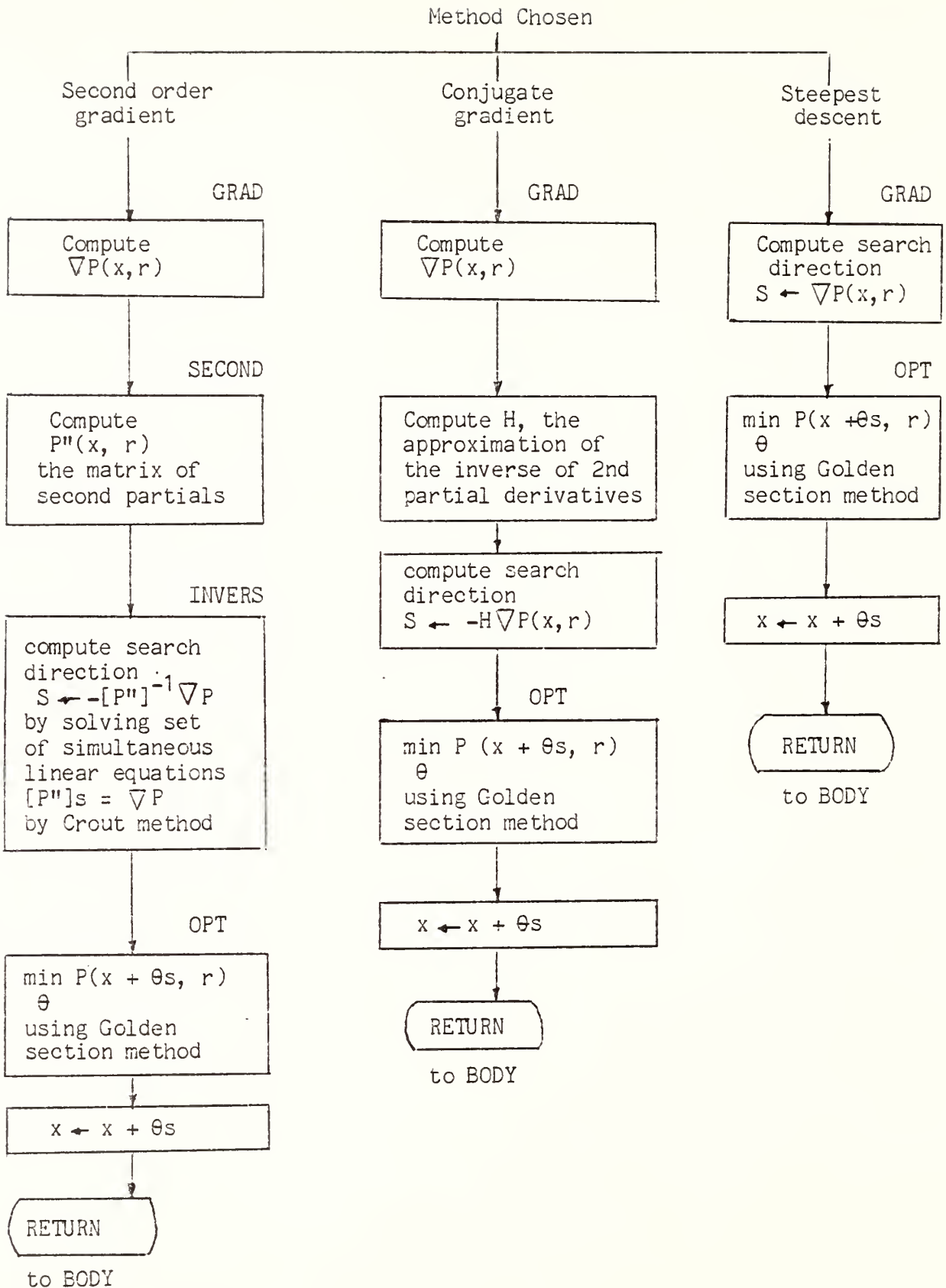


Fig. 4.3 Descriptive flow diagram for minimizing  $P(x, r)$  function in XMOVE subroutine

SUBROUTINE DIFF2 (IN) computes numeric second partial derivatives by central difference.

SUBROUTINE EVALU evaluates the P-function, the dual value G, and the constraints.

SUBROUTINE FEAS determines the feasibility of the starting point; if it is not feasible, a feasible point is sought; if no feasible point is possible, an error message is printed.

SUBROUTINE FINAL (N2) checks for final convergence to the optimum point.

SUBROUTINE GRAD (IS) computes the gradient of the P-function.

SUBROUTINE INPUT reads in the input data which was saved on disk by the READIN program.

SUBROUTINE INVERS (NSME) solves the set of equations to determine the search direction.

SUBROUTINE OPT performs a one dimensional search for the optimal step size using the Golden Section method.

SUBROUTINE OUTPUT (K) prints out the results at each suboptimum point.

SUBROUTINE PEVALU computes the P-function value and dual value using the previously computed values of  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$ .

SUBROUTINE REJECT returns stored values to their normal locations.

SUBROUTINE RHOCOM computes an initial value of  $r$ .

SUBROUTINE SECORD (IS) computes second partial derivatives of the P-function.

SUBROUTINE STORE stores the values of the current point.

SUBROUTINE XMOVE determines the search direction and then calls OPT to find the step size. The user has the option of specifying which method to use to compute the search direction (two versions of a second order gradient method, the steepest descent method, or a modified Fletcher-Powell method).

SUBROUTINE RESTNT (I,VAL) specifies the objective function and constraints (user supplied).

SUBROUTINE GRAD1 (I) specifies the first partial derivatives of the objective function and constraints (user supplied).

SUBROUTINE MATRIX (J,L) specifies the second partial derivatives of the objective function and constraints (user supplied).

#### 4.3.2 PROGRAM LIMITATIONS

The program will presently handle a problem with 20 variables and 40 constraints (inequality + equality). To solve a larger problem, the dimensions of the arrays in the program must be changed. The key to the changes are as follows :

X, DEL, A, X1, X2, X3, DELX, DELX0,	
XR1, XR2, PGRAD, DIAG, SIG, XXX, YY, DELL	--- N dimensions
RJ, RJ1	--- M + MZ dimensions

The READIN program requires 14K bytes of memory and the RACSUMT program requires at least 32K bytes of memory. The smallest problems require 32K bytes; larger problems like test problem 2 (4 variables, 9 constraints) require 34K bytes; larger problems will require even more memory. Note that even though a microcomputer may have 64K bytes of memory, usually only 30-40 K bytes of it may actually be used for the program; the rest is taken up by the operating system or reserved for special purposes. Thus, the North Star Horizon microcomputer with 64K bytes of memory has only 37K bytes available for the program and will not be able to solve a problem very much larger than test problem 2.

## 4.3.3 LISTING OF FORTRAN PROGRAM

PROGRAM RSUMT

```

C
C
C          ** RAC SUMT PROGRAM --- VERSION 4 **
C          ****
C
C          THIS PROGRAM IS FOR OPTIMIZING THE GENERAL NONLINEAR
C          PROGRAMMING PROBLEM WITH NONLINEAR (AND/OR LINEAR) INEQUALITY
C          AND/OR EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS.
C
C          THE METHOD EMPLOYS :
C          SUMT FORMULATION ..... FIACCO AND MCCORMICK
C          SEARCH TECHNIQUE ..... THE USER HAS THE OPTION OF
C          SPECIFYING WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING METHODS TO USE
C          TO DETERMINE THE DIRECTION OF SEARCH.
C          CONJUGATE GRADIENT METHOD
C          FIRST ORDER GRADIENT METHOD
C          SECOND ORDER GRADIENT METHOD
C          THE OPTIMUM STEP SIZE IS DETERMINED USING THE
C          GOLDEN SECTION METHOD.
C
C          THE PROGRAM IS WRITTEN BY :
C          W.C. MYLANDER , R. L. HOLMES AND G. P. MCCORMICK
C          RESEARCH ANALYSIS CORPORATION, MCLEAN, VA., 1971.
C
C          ****
C
C          EXTERNAL  RESTNT, GRAD1, MATRIX
C
C          INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
C          COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C          COMMON /EQUAL/ H, H1, MZ
C          COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
C          COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
C          COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETA0,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  FR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
C          COMMON /EXPOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
C          COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
C          DATA  CONSOL, PRINTR /1,2/
C          DATA  XEP1, XEP2 / 0.0001, 0.0/
C
C          CALL INPUT
C
C          NTCTR = 0
C          NP1 = N+1
C          NM1 = N-1
C*  * CALL TIMEC
C          NPHASE = 4

```



```

C      JUST TO GET AN INITIAL PRINTOUT
      CALL EVALU
      PO = 0.0
      G=0.0
      H=0.0
      RSIGMA = 0.0
      CALL OUTPUT (2)
      CALL STORE
      IF (NEXOP1.GT.1) CALL CHCKER
      IF (NEXOP1.EQ.3) STOP 01072
      IF (NEXOP1.EQ.5) STOP 01104
      CALL FEAS

C
C      NPHASE = 5  INDICATES NO FEASIBLE POINT WAS FOUND
      GO TO (30,30,30,30,40), NPHASE
30     NPHASE = 2
      NTCTR=0
      CALL BODY

C
      WRITE (PRINTR,181)
      WRITE (PRINTR,189) F
      WRITE (PRINTR,187)
      WRITE (PRINTR,186) (I, X(I), I=1,N)
      WRITE (PRINTR,180)

C
189    FORMAT (//,2X,19HFINAL VALUE OF F = ,1PE15.6)
187    FORMAT (//,2X,14HFINAL X VALUES )
186    FORMAT (1X, 3(2X,2HX(, I2, 3H) = ,1PE14.6) )
181    FORMAT (//,1X,38('* ' ) )
180    FORMAT ('1',' ')

C
40     STOP
      END

      SUBROUTINE BODY

C
C      BODY COORDINATES THE FLOW AMONG THE SUBROUTINES THAT ACTUALLY DO
C      THE CALCULATIONS REQUIRED BY THE VARIOUS PARTS OF THE ALGORITHM.
C
      INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
      COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
      COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
      COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXC(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1      RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2      PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3      PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
      COMMON /CONPAR/ NF1, NF2, NF3
      COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

C
      NF2=2

```



```

NF3=2
MN=0
NUMINI=0
C   OPTION OF GETTING INITIAL RHO
CALL RHOCOM
CALL EVALU
10  CALL XMOVE
    GO TO (30,20), NT3
C
C*  * 20 CALL TIMEC
20  CALL OUTPUT (1)
    GO TO 40
C
C*  * 30 CALL TCHECK
30  CONTINUE
C
C   IN FEASIBILITY PHASE, 4 MEANS FEASIBILITY ACHIEVED
40  GO TO (50,50,50,200), NSATIS
C
50  CALL CONVRG (N1)
    GO TO (60,10,125), N1
C
C   MINIMUM ACHIEVED IF N1 = 1
60  GO TO (70,80), NT3
C
C*  * 70 CALL TIMEC
70  CALL OUTPUT(1)
C
C   NUMBER OF MINIMA ACHIEVED INCREASED BY 1
80  NUMINI = NUMINI + 1
    MN = 0
    GO TO (190,90,90), NPHASE
C
C*  90 CALL ESTIM
C
C   FINAL MIGHT HAVE BEEN CALLED BY ESTIM
C   --- CONVERGED IF N2 = 1
C*  GO TO (100,110,120), NT4
C
C   NT4=1 FINAL CONVERGENCE ON 0 ORDER ESTIMATES
C   NT4=2 CONVERGE ON FIRST ORDER ESTIMATES
C   NT4=3 CONVERGE ON SECOND ORDER ESTIMATES
90  CALL FINAL (NF1)
    GO TO (130,140), NF1
110  GO TO (130,140), NF2
120  GO TO (130,140), NF3
125  NPHASE = 5
130  RETURN
C
140  RHO = RHO / RATIO
C
C   USING PREVIOUSLY COMPUTED VALUES FOR F, AND RJ
C   P IS RECOMPUTED WITH THE NEW VALUE OF RHO.
CALL PEVALU
C

```

```

CC      A VECTOR IS LEFT IN DELX(I) BY ESTIM
      IF (NUMINI-2) 10,150,150
150     GO TO (10,160,160), NT7
160     CALL GRAD(2)
      CALL OPT
      GO TO (180,170), NT3
170     WRITE (PRINTR,210)
210     FORMAT (//,2X,30HMOVED ON EXTRAPOLATION VECTOR  )
      CALL OUTPUT (1)
180     GO TO 50
C
C      DUAL VALUE GREATER THAN 0  MEANS NO FEASIBLE POINT EXISTS
190     IF (G) 90,90,200
C
C
200     RETURN
      END

```

#### SUBROUTINE CHCKER

```

C
C      CHCKER COMPUTES AND LIST THE FIRST PARTIAL DERIVATIVES USING GRAD1
C      AND THEN USING NUMERICAL DIFFERENCING (DIFF1).  IF REQUESTED, THE
C      SECOND PARTIAL DERIVATIVES ARE COMPUTED AND LISTED USING MATRIX
C      AND DIFF2.
C
      INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
      COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ
      COMMON /EXOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
      COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
      MMZ = 1 + M + MZ
      DO 5 J=1,N
          DEL(J) = 1.2345678
5      CONTINUE
C
      DO 10 I=1,MMZ
          IN = I-1
          IF (IN) 170,170,180
170     WRITE (PRINTR,1)
          GO TO 190
C
180     WRITE (PRINTR,2) IN
190     CALL GRAD1 (IN)
          WRITE (PRINTR,3)
          WRITE (PRINTR,4) (J, DEL(J), J=1,N )
          CALL DIFF1 (IN)
          WRITE (PRINTR,6)
          WRITE (PRINTR,4) (J, DEL(J), J=1,N)
10     CONTINUE
C
C      SOMETIMES FIRST DERIVATIVES ARE  TO BE CHECKED
      IF (NEXOP1.LT.4) GO TO 160

```

```

C
DO 150 I=1,MMZ
  IN = I-1
  IF (IN) 200,200,210
200    WRITE (PRINTR,1)
      GO TO 220
C
210    WRITE (PRINTR,2) IN
220    IT = 2
      DO 30 K=1,N
      DO 30 J=1,N
        A(K,J) = 0.0
30    CONTINUE
C
      CALL MATRIX (IN,IT)
      IF (IT.EQ.1) GO TO 150
      DO 50 K=2,N
        KM1 = K-1
        DO 40 J=1,KM1
          IF ( A(K,J).EQ.0.0 ) GO TO 40
          NEXOP1 = 5
          WRITE (PRINTR,7) K,J
          GO TO 60
40    CONTINUE
50    CONTINUE
C
60    WRITE (PRINTR,9)
      DO 90 K=1,N
        DO 70 J=K,N
          IF ( A(K,J).NE.0.0 ) GO TO 80
70    CONTINUE
80    WRITE (PRINTR,8) (K, J, A(K,J), J=1,N)
90    CONTINUE
C
      DO 110 K=1,N
      DO 110 J=1,N
        A(K,J) = 0.0
110   CONTINUE
C
      WRITE (PRINTR,11)
      CALL DIFF2 (IN)
      DO 140 K=1,N
        DO 120 J=K,N
          IF ( A(K,J).NE.0.0 ) GO TO 130
120   CONTINUE
          GO TO 140
130   WRITE (PRINTR,8) (K, J, A(K,J), J=1,N)
140   CONTINUE
150   CONTINUE
C
160   CONTINUE
C
1   FORMAT (//, 2X, 38HVALUES OF OBJECTIVE FUNCTION PARTIALS )
2   FORMAT (/, 2X, 29HVALUES OF CONSTRAINT NUMBER ,I2 )
3   FORMAT (/, 2X, 25HANALYTICAL FIRST PARTIALS )

```

```

4  FORMAT (1X, 3(2X,4HDEL(, I2, 3H) = ,E14.7) )
6  FORMAT (/, 2X, 24HNUMERICAL FIRST PARTIALS  )
7  FORMAT (/, 2X, 2HA(, I2,1H, ,I2, 10H) .NE. 0.0 )
8  FORMAT (1X, 3(2X, 2HA(, I2,1H,,I2,4H) = ,E12.6) )
9  FORMAT (/, 2X, 26HANALYTICAL SECOND PARTIALS  )
11 FORMAT (/, 2X, 25HNUMERICAL SECOND PARTIALS  )

```

C

```

RETURN
END

```

```

SUBROUTINE CONVRG (N1)

```

C

C

C

C

C

C

C

C

C

C

```

AFTER EACH ITERATION OF THE ALGORITHM TO LOCATE THE MINIMUM OF THE
PENALTY FUNCTION, CONVRG DETERMINES IF THE CURRENT POINT IS CLOSE
ENOUGH TO THE POINT GIVING THE MINIMUM VALUE OF THE P FUNCTION.
N1 SET EQUAL TO 1 IF MINIMUM HAS BEEN FOUND.
N1 SET EQUAL TO 2 IF MINIMUM HAS NOT BEEN FOUND (AND TIME IS NOT UP).
N1 SET EQUAL TO 3 OTHERWISE.

```

```

INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETA0,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
COMMON /EXPOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
COMMON /TSW/ NSWW
COMMON /DEVC/  CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

```

C

```

N1=2
IF (NT8.LE.1) Q1=PO
NT8=2
IF (MN.LE.1) Q1=PO

```

C

```

GO TO (10,20,30), NT9
10 IF ( ABS(DOTT).LT.EPSI ) GO TO 70
GO TO 40

```

C

```

20 IF ( ABS(DOTT).LT.(P1-PO)/5.0 ) GO TO 70
GO TO 40

```

C

```

30 IF (ADELX.LT.EPSI) GO TO 70

```

C

```

40 GO TO (50,60), NSWW
50 IF (MN.LE.1) RETURN

```

C

```

IF (PO+XEP2 .LT. Q1) GO TO 75
GO TO 70

```

C

```

60 WRITE (PRINTR,90)
N1=3

```

```

C
C      FOUND THE MINIMUM TO THE SUBPROBLEM
C      RETURN
C
70  N1=1
75  Q1 = P0
C
90  FORMAT (///, 10X, 37H**** TIME LIMIT.   CALLING EXIT FROM   ,
1    13HCONVRG ***** )
C
      RETURN .
      END

      SUBROUTINE DIFF2 (IN)
C
C      DIFF2 COMPUTES THE SECOND DERIVATIVES BY NUMERICAL DIFFERENCING
C
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20),DEL(20),A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /EXPOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
COMMON /STIRX/ XSTR(20), XSSS(20), DDL(20)
C
      DO 10 J=1,N
          XSSS(J) = X(J)
10     CONTINUE
C
      DO 50 J=1,N
          IF (J.EQ.1) GO TO 20
          JM1 = J-1
          X(JM1) = XSSS(JM1)
C
20     X(J) = XSSS(J) + XEP1
          CALL GRAD1 (IN)
          DO 30 I =1,N
              DDL(I) = DEL(I)
30     CONTINUE
          X(J) = XSSS(J) - XEP1
          CALL GRAD1 (IN)
          DO 40 I=J,N
              A(J,I) = (DDL(I)-DEL(I) ) / (2.0*XEP1)
40     CONTINUE
50     CONTINUE
C
          X(N) = XSSS(N)
C
          RETURN
          END

      SUBROUTINE DIFF1 (IN)
C
C      DIFF1 COMPUTES THE FIRST DERIVATIVES BY NUMERICAL DIFFERENCING.
C      USER CAN CALL FOR DIFFERENCING OF SELECTED FUNCTIONS.

```

```

C
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20),DEL(20),A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /EXOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
COMMON /STIRX/ XSTR(20), XSSS(20), DDLL(20)
C
DO 10 J=1,N
  XSTR(J) = X(J)
10 CONTINUE
C
DO 30 J=1,N
  IF (J.EQ.1) GO TO 20
  JM1=J-1
  X(JM1) = XSTR(JM1)
C
20   X(J) = XSTR(J) + XEP1
  CALL RESTNT (IN,ZZ2)
  X(J) = XSTR(J) - XEP1
  CALL RESTNT (IN,ZZ1)
  DEL(J) = (ZZ2-ZZ1) / (2.0 * XEP1)
30 CONTINUE
C
X(N) = XSTR(N)
C
RETURN
END

SUBROUTINE EVALU
C
C IN THE NORMAL PHASE EVALU CALLS THE USER-SUPPLIED ROUTINES TO
C EVALUATE THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION AND THE CONSTRAINT FUNCTIONS
C AT THE CURRENT POINT. IN THE FEASIBILITY PHASE THIS ROUTINE
C PUTS THE NEGATIVE SUM OF THE VIOLATED CONSTRAINTS IN LOCATION F.
C
C
INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /EQAL/  H, H1, MZ
COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
C
H = 0.0
RSIGMA = 0.0
F = 0.0
NSATIS = 2
C
C NPHASE DETERMINES THE PHASE OF PROGRAM
C 1 PROBLEM IN FEASIBILITY PHASE
C 2 PROBLEM IN REGULAR PHASE
C 3 PROBLEM IN GUESS PHASE
C 4 EVALUATE ALL FUNCTIONS REGARDLESS OF PHASE

```

```

C
GO TO (10,100,190,200), NPHASE
C
C
C ** FEASIBILITY PHASE
C 10 GO TO (20,40), NT2
C
C NON-NEGATIVES INCLUDED
C 20 DO 30 I=1,N
      IF ( X(I).LE.0.0 ) GO TO 260
      RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO * ALOG ( X(I) )
C 30 CONTINUE
C
C 40 IF (M.EQ.0) GO TO 90
C
C DO 80 J=1,M
      CALL RESTNT ( J, RJ(J) )
      IF ( RJ1(J).LE.0.0 ) GO TO 50
      IF ( RJ(J).GT.0.0 ) GO TO 60
C VIOLATION OF A PREVIOUSLY SATISFIED CONSTRAINT
      GO TO 260
C
C 50 IF ( RJ(J).GT.0.0 ) GO TO 70
      ALL VIOLATED CONSTRAINTS ADDED INTO OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
      F = F - RJ(J)
      GO TO 80
C
C 60 RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO * ALOG ( RJ(J) )
      GO TO 80
C
C INDICATES SATISFACTION OF CONSTRAINT ( 1 OR MORE )
C 70 NSATIS = 1
      RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO * ALOG( RJ(J) )
C
C 80 CONTINUE
C
C 90 CONTINUE
      EQUALITIES NOT COMPUTED IN FEASIBILITY PHASE
      PO = F + RSIGMA
      G = F - RHO * FLOAT(M)
      IF (NT2.EQ.1) G = G - RHO * FLOAT(N)
      RETURN
C
C REGULAR PHASE
C 100 GO TO (110,130), NT2
C
C NON NEGATIVITIES INCLUDED
C 110 DO 120 I=1,N
      IF ( X(I).LE.0.0 ) GO TO 260
      RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO * ALOG( X(I) )
C 120 CONTINUE
C
C 130 IF (M.EQ.0) GO TO 150
      DO 140 J=1,M
          CALL RESTNT ( J, RJ(J) )
          IF ( RJ(J).LE.0.0) GO TO 260

```



```

          RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO * ALCG( RJ(J) )
140      CONTINUE
C
C
C      EVALUATE AND ADD IN EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS
150      CONTINUE
          CALL RESTNT ( 0,F )
          IF (MZ) 180,180,160
160          DO 170 I=1,MZ
              J=I+M
              CALL RESTNT ( J, RJ(J) )
C              ADD INTO THIRD TERM OF P FUNCTION
              H = H + ( RJ(J) )**2
170          CONTINUE
              H = H / RHO
C
C
180      PO = RSIGMA + H
          PO = F + PO
          G = 2.0 * H - RHO * FLOAT(M)
          G = G + F
          IF ( NT2.EQ.1) G = G - RHO * FLOAT(N)
C          DUAL VALUE
          RETURN
C
C
C      GUESS PHASE NOT YET CODED
190      RETURN
C
C
C      STRAIGHT FUNCTION EVALUATION ( MAIN + FEASIBLE ONLY )
200      CONTINUE
          IF (M.EQ.0) GO TO 220
          DO 210 I=1,M
              CALL RESTNT ( I, RJ(I) )
210          CONTINUE
C
C
220      CALL RESTNT ( 0,F )
C      EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS
          IF (MZ) 250,250,230
230          DO 240 I=1,MZ
              KZ = M + I
              CALL RESTNT ( KZ, RJ(KZ) )
240          CONTINUE
C
C
250      RETURN
C
C
C      CONSTRAINTS VIOLATED NOT SO BEFORE
260      NSATIS = 3
          PO = 10.0E35
C
          RETURN
          END

```

## SUBROUTINE FEAS

```

C
C   FEAS DETERMINES WHETHER THE STARTING POINT IS FEASIBLE.
C   IF IT IS NOT, FEAS LOOKS FOR A FEASIBLE ONE.
C   IF NONE EXISTS, A MESSAGE IS PRINTED AND CONTROL RETURNS
C   TO MAIN.
C
C   INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETA0,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

C
C   NPHASE = 1
C   GO TO (10,50), NT2
C
C   10   NFIX =1
C       DO 30 I=1,N
C           IF ( X(I) ) 20,20,30
C   20       NFIX = 2
C           X(I) = 1.0E-05
C   30   CONTINUE
C
C       GO TO (50,40), NFIX
C
C   40   NPHASE = 4
C       CALL EVALU
C       NPHASE = 1
C       WRITE (PRINTR,130)
C   130  FORMAT (//, 2X, 43HMADE VARIABLES WHICH VIOLATED NON-NEGATIVE ,
C   1     30HCONSTRAINTS SLIGHTLY POSITIVE )
C       CALL OUTPUT (2)
C
C   50   IF (M) 90,90,60
C
C   60   DO 70 I=1,M
C       IF ( RJ(I) ) 100,100,70
C   70   CONTINUE
C       IF (NPHASE.EQ.1) GO TO 90
C
C   80   CALL TIMEC
C*  * 80   WRITE (PRINTR,140)
C   80   FORMAT (//,2X,38HTHE FEASIBLE STARTING POINT AND VALUES )
C   140   G = 0.0
C       CALL RESTNT(0,F)
C       CALL OUTPUT (2)
C
C   90   RETURN
C
C   100  CALL BODY
C       IF (NPHASE.EQ.5) RETURN

```

```

C
DO 110 I=1,M
  IF ( RJ(I) ) 120,120,110
110 CONTINUE
GO TO 80
C
120 WRITE (PRINTR,150)
150 FORMAT (//////,2X,43HTHIS PROBLEM POSSESSES NO FEASIBLE STARTING,
1 7H POINT. / 2X, 36HWILL LOOK FOR DATA TO NEXT PROBLEM. )
C
C TO INDICATE TO MAIN TO START ON NEXT PROBLEM
NPHASE = 5
GO TO 90
C
END

SUBROUTINE FINAL (N2)
C
C FINAL CONTAINS THE TESTS USED TO DETERMINE WHETHER A POINT
C SATISFIES THE FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION CHOSEN TO DETERMINE
C IF THE NLP PROBLEM HAS BEEN SOLVED.
C N2 SET EQUAL TO 1 IF CONERGENCE CRITERION IS SATISFIED.
C N2 SET EQUAL TO 2 OTHERWISE.
C
C INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1 RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2 PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3 PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
GO TO (10,20,30), NT5
C
10 EPSIL = ABS( F/G-1.0 )
IF (EPSIL-THETAO) 50,50,70
C
20 IF ( ABS(RSIGMA) - THETAO ) 50,50,70
C
30 IF (NUMINI-1) 50,40,40
40 PEST = PR1 - (PR1-PO) / ( 1.0 - 1.0 / SQRT(RATIO) )
EPSIL = ABS (PEST/G-1.0)
IF (EPSIL-THETAO) 50,70,70
C
50 N2 = 1
GO TO 80
C
70 N2=2
80 RETURN
END

```

## SUBROUTINE GRAD (IS)

```

C
C   GRAD COMPUTES THE GRADIENT OF THE PENALTY FUNCTION AND THE
C   OUTER PRODUCT FACTORS OF THE MATRIX OF SECOND PARTIALS OF P.
C   IF (IS=1) ACCUM. MATRIX OF 2ND PARTIALS
C   IF (IS=2) DON'T
C
C   INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C   COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ
C   COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
C   COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
C   COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
C   COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
C   GO TO (10,30), IS
C
10  DO 20 I=1,N
    DO 20 J=1,I
      A(I,J) = 0.0
20  CONTINUE
C
30  DO 40 I=1,N
    DELXO(I) = 0.0
40  CONTINUE
C
C   THIS SECTION WORKS CORRECTLY IN FEASIBILITY PHASE AS WELL AS
C   NORMAL PHASE
C
C   GO TO (50,80), NT2
C
50  DO 70 I=1,N
    DELXO(I) = - RHO / X(I)
    GO TO (60,70), IS
60  A(I,J) = ( -DELXO(I) / X(I) )
70  CONTINUE
C
80  CONTINUE
    IF (M.LE.0) GO TO 180
    DO 170 K=1,M
      CALL GRAD1(K)
      IF ( RJ(K).GT.0.0 ) GO TO 110
C
C   ALL VIOLATED CONSTRAINT GRADS ADDED TO OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
C   DO 100 I=1,N
    IF (DEL(I) ) 90,100,90
90  DELXO(I) = DELXO(I) - DEL(I)
100 CONTINUE
    GO TO 170
C
110 TT = RHO / RJ(K)
    DO 160 I=1,N

```

```

                IF ( DEL(I) ) 120,160,120
C                IF DEL(I) = 3  SKIP ALL THE FOLLOWING COMPUTATION
C                                INVOLVING * BY DEL(I)
120                T = TT * DEL(I)
                    DELXO(I) = DELXO(I) - T
                    GO TO (130,160), IS
130                T = T / RJ(K)
                    DO 150 JJ=1,I
                        IF (DEL(JJ) ) 140,150,140
140                        A(I,JJ) = A(I,JJ) + T * DEL(JJ)
150                CONTINUE
160                CONTINUE
170                CONTINUE

C
C                EQUALITY CHANGES FOR GRAD
180                IF (MZ.LE.0) GO TO 250
                    GO TO (250,190,250), NPHASE

C
190                RQ = 2.0 / RHO
                    DO 240 J=1,MZ
                        K = M + J
                        CALL GRAD1(K)
                        TT = RQ * RJ(K)
                        DO 230 I=1,N
                            IF (DEL(I).EQ.0.0 ) GO TO 230
                            DELXO(I) = DELXO(I) + DEL(I) * TT
                            GO TO (200,230), IS
200                T = RQ * DEL(I)
                    DO 220 JJ=1,I
                        IF ( DEL(JJ) ) 210, 220, 210
210                        A(I,JJ) = A(I,JJ) + T * DEL(JJ)
220                CONTINUE
230                CONTINUE
240                CONTINUE

C
250                GO TO (260,280), IS

C
260                DO 270 I=1,N
                    DIAG(I) = A(I,I)
270                CONTINUE

C
280                GO TO (290,330,290), NPHASE
C                LEAVES NEGATIVE GRADIENT IN DELP
290                DO 300 I=1,N
                    DELXO(I) = - DELXO(I)
300                CONTINUE

C
310                ADELX = 0.0
                    DO 320 I=1,N
                        ADELX = ADELX + DELXO(I)**2
320                CONTINUE

C
                ADELX = SQRT(ADELX)
                RETURN

C

```

```

330 CALL GRAD1(0)
      DO 340 I=1,N
          DELXO(I) = - DELXO(I) - DEL(I)
340 CONTINUE

```

```

C
C LEAVES THE NEGATIVE GRADIENT OF P IN DELXO
C GO TO 310
C
      END

```

```

SUBROUTINE INPUT

```

```

C
      INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
      COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ
      COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
      COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
      COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
      COMMON /EXPOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
      COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

```

```

C
      CALL OPEN (6,'OPTIONS DAT',2)
      READ (6) N,M,MZ
      READ (6) ( X(I), I=1,N )
      READ (6) RHOIN, RATIO, EPSI, THETAO
      READ (6) NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
      READ (6) NEXOP1, NEXOP2
      ENDFILE 6

```

```

C
      RETURN
      END

```

## SUBROUTINE INVERS (NSME)

```

C
C   INVERS SOLVES THE SET OF EQUATION FOR THE MOVE-VECTOR USING
C   THE CROUT PROCEDURE. IF THE MATRIX IS NOT POSITIVE DEFINITE,
C   A DIFFERENT METHOD IS USED.
C   PERFORMING A L-U DECOMPOSITION OF THE MATRIX A, TAKING ADVANTAGE
C   OF THE SYMMETRY OF THE A MATRIX.
C   IF A NON-POSITIVE PIVOT CANDIDATE IS GENERATED, THEN MCCORMICK'S
C   PROCEDURE IS USED ( SEE PP. 167-168 IN FIACCO AND MCCORMICK ).
C   IF NSME =1 WORKING WITH A NEW A MATRIX
C   IF NSME =2 USING PREVIOUS A MATRIX, BUT HAVE A NEW RIGHT-HAND SIDE.
C   NINV IS THE NUMBER OF NON-POSITIVE PIVOT CANDIDATES GENERATED.
C
C   INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
C   DIMENSION B(20)
C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C   COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
C   COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
C   COMMON /EXPOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, XEP1, XEP2
C   COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
C   GO TO (20,170), NSME
C
20  NINV=0
   IF ( A(1,1) ) 40,30,50
30  NINV=1
   GO TO 70
C
40  NINV=1
   A(1,1) = 1.0 / A(1,1)
   DO 60 I=2,N
     A(1,I) = A(1,I) * A(1,1)
60  CONTINUE
C
70  DO 160 J=2,N
     JM1=J-1
     T=0.0
     DO 90 I=1,JM1
       IF ( A(I,J) ) 80,90,80
80     T = T + A(J,I) * A(I,J)
90     CONTINUE
C
     A(J,J) = A(J,J) - T
     IF ( A(J,J) ) 110,100,120
100    NINV = NINV + 1
       GO TO 170
C
110    NINV = NINV + 1
120    A(J,J) = 1.0 / A(J,J)
     IF (J.EQ.N) GO TO 170
     JP1 = J+1
     DO 150 L=JP1,N

```



```

T=0.0
DO 140 I=1,JM1
    IF ( A(I,J) ) 130,140,130
130     T = T + A(L,I) * A(I,J)
140     CONTINUE
        A(L,J) = A(L,J) - T
        A(J,L) = A(L,J) * A(J,J)
150     CONTINUE
160     CONTINUE
C
170     CONTINUE
C
    IF ( NINV ) 180,180,290
C
180     B(1) = B(1) * A(1,1)
        DO 210 J=2,N
            T = 0.0
            JM1=J-1
            DO 200 I=1,JM1
                IF ( A(J,I) ) 190,200,190
190                 T = T + A(J,I) * B(I)
200                 CONTINUE
                    B(J) = ( B(J)-T ) * A(J,J)
210                 CONTINUE
            DO 240 I=1,NM1
                NMK=N-I
                DO 230 J=1,I
                    L = NP1 - J
                    IF ( A(NMK,L) ) 220,230,220
220                     B(NMK) = B(NMK) - A(NMK,L) * B(L)
230                     CONTINUE
240                     CONTINUE
C
250     GO TO (280,260), NT3
260     WRITE (PRINTR,430)
430     FORMAT (/ ,2X, 12HDEL P VECTOR )
        WRITE (PRINTR,420) ( I, DELX0(I), I=1,N )
420     FORMAT (/ , 3(2X,4HDEL(, I2, 3H) = , E15.8) )
270     WRITE (PRINTR,440)
440     FORMAT (/ , 2X, 24HSECOND ORDER MOVE VECTOR )
        WRITE (PRINTR,420) ( I, DELX(I), I=1,N )
280     RETURN
C
C     COMPUTE ORTHOGONAL MOVE
290     CONTINUE
        DO 350 II=1,N
            I = N - II + 1
            IF ( A(I,I) ) 310,300,320
300             B(I) = 0.0
                GO TO 350
C
310             B(I) = 1.0
                GO TO 330
C
320             B(I) = 0.0

```

```

330      IP1 = I+1
        IF ( IP1.GT.N ) GO TO 350
        DO 340 J=IP1,N
            B(I) = B(I) - A(I,J) * B(J)
340      CONTINUE
350      CONTINUE
        GO TO 360

C
C      CHECK MAYBE DO DIFF FOR P.S.D.
360      ZC2 = 0.0
        DO 370 I=1,N
            ZC2 = ZC2 + DELXO(I) * B(I)
370      CONTINUE

C
        IF (ZC2) 380,400,400
380      DO 390 I=1,N
            B(I) = - B(I)
390      CONTINUE

C
400      IF (NEXOP2.NE.2) GO TO 250

C
        DO 410 K=1,N
            B(K) = B(K) + DELXO(K)
410      CONTINUE
        GO TO 250

C
        END

SUBROUTINE OPT

C
C      OPT LOOKS FOR A MINIMUM ALONG THE SEARCH VECTOR USING THE
C      GOLDEN SECTION SEARCH METHOD.
C
        INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR
        COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
        COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
        COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1      RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2      PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3      PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
        COMMON /DEVC/ CONSCL, PRINTR, NP

C
        KSW=1
        N405=1
        P31=PO
        ISW=1
        DOTT=0.0
        DO 10 J=1,N
            DOTT = DOTT + DELX(J) * DELXO(J)
10      CONTINUE
        GO TO 40

C
20      DO 30 I=1,N

```

```

      DELX(I) = - DELX(I)
30  CONTINUE
C
40  CONTINUE
   N404 = 0
   MN=MN+1
C   MN IS NOW NUMBER OF POINTS AFTER MINIMUM ACHIEVED
   NTCTR = NTCTR + 1
   DO 50 I=1,N
      X2(I) = X(I)
50  CONTINUE
C
   PX1=PO
   N401=0
60  N401 = N401 + 1
   DO 70 I=1,N
      X(I) = X2(I) + DELX(I)
70  CONTINUE
C
   CALL EVALU
C
C   1 MEANS SATISFIED A CONSTRAINT NOT PREVIOUSLY SATISFIED.
C   2 MEANS NO CHANGE
C   3 MEANS VIOLATION
C   IF POINT IS NOT FEASIBLE GIVE IT AN ARBITRARILY HIGH VALUE.
C
80  GO TO (540,90,80), NSATIS
   PX2 = 10.0E35
   PO = 10.0E35
   GO TO 100
C
90  CONTINUE
   PX2 = PO
   IF (PX1-PX2) 100,100,150
100 IF (N401-2) 130,110,110
110 DO 120 I=1,N
      X1(I) = X(I)
120 CONTINUE
C
   P1 = PX2
   GO TO 430
C
C   ONLY ONE POINT SO FAR COMPUTED
130 DO 140 I=1,N
      X3(I) = X2(I)
140 CONTINUE
C
   PREV3=PX1
   GO TO 180
C
150 DO 160 I=1,N
      X3(I) = X2(I)
      X2(I) = X(I)
      DELX(I) = 1.61803399 * DELX(I)
160 CONTINUE

```

```

C
    PREV3 = PX1
    PX1 = PX2
    GO TO 60

C
C    THE GOLDEN SECTION SEARCH METHOD.
C
C    B VECTOR GOES TO X1(I)
170  PO=1.0E36
    N404 = N404 + 1
180  DO 190 I=1,N
        X1(I) = X(I)
190  CONTINUE

C
    P1 = PO
    DO 200 I=1,N
        X(I) = 0.38196601 * ( X1(I)-X3(I) ) + X3(I)
        X2(I) = X(I)
200  CONTINUE

C
    CALL EVALU

C
    GO TO (540,270,210), NSATIS

C
210  IF (N404.LT.30) GO TO 170

C
C    IT IS POSSIBLE NO FEASIBLE POINT EXISTS, IF NOT, TRY MOVING ON
C    DELXO. IF IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO MOE ON DELXO THEN WE MUST BE
C    AT A SOLUTION OF THE NLP PROBLEM.
C
    IF (N404.GT.100) GO TO 240
220  DO 230 I=1,N
        IF ( ABS( ABS(X3(I)/X1(I) ) - 1.0 ) .GT. 1.0E-07 ) GO TO 170
230  CONTINUE

C
240  GO TO (250,260), N405
250  N405=2

C
C    TRY TO MOVE ON GRADIENT
    NTCTR = NTCTR - 1
    MN = MN - 1
    GO TO 20

C
260  WRITE (PRINTR,580)
580  FORMAT (//, 2X, 42HOPT CAN'T FIND A FEASIBLE POINT THAT GIVES
    1      ,33H A LOWER VALUE OF THE P-FUNCTION )
C*  * CALL TIMEC
    CALL OUTPUT (1)
    CALL REJECT
    STOP 22042

C
270  CONTINUE
    N404 = 0
    PX1 = PO
    DO 280 I=1,N

```

```

      X(I) = 0.38196601 * ( X1(I)-X2(I) ) + X2(I)
280  CONTINUE
C
      CALL EVALU
      GO TO (540,290,220), NSATIS
C
290  PX2 = P0
      N401 = 1
300  N401 = N401 + 1
      IF ( N401-25) 340,310,310
310  KSW=2
C
      IF (N401-40) 320,460,460
320  DO 330 I=1,N
      IF ( ABS(X2(I)/X(I)-1.0 ).GE.1.0E-7 ) GO TO 340
330  CONTINUE
      GO TO 460
C
340  IF ( ABS( PX1/PX2-1.0 ) .LE. 1.0E-7 ) GO TO 460
      IF ( PX1-PX2 ) 350,460,400
C
C      THROW AWAY RIGHT PART
350  DO 360 I=1,N
      X1(I) = X(I)
360  CONTINUE
C
      P1 = PX2
      DO 370 I=1,N
C      POINT XP1 BECOMES XP2 TEMPORARILY IN X STORAGE
      X(I) = 0.38196601 * ( X1(I)-X3(I) ) + X3(I)
370  CONTINUE
C
      CALL EVALU
      GO TO (540,380,170), NSATIS
C
380  CONTINUE
      PX2 = PX1
C
C      SWITCH VECTORS TO PROPER POSITION
      PX1=P0
      DO 390 I=1,N
      XX = X2(I)
      X2(I) = X(I)
      X(I) = XX
390  CONTINUE
      GO TO 300
C
C      LEFT SIDE TOSSED AWAY
C      CHANGES FOR NONUNIMODAL FUNCTION. GO TO THROW AWAY RIGHT
C      IN CASE INITIAL VALUE LESS THAN FEASIBLE POINT.
400  IF (PREV3-PX2) 350,350,410
410  DO 420 I=1,N
      X3(I) = X2(I)
      X2(I) = X(I)
420  CONTINUE

```

```

C
  PREV3=PX1
  PX1=PX2
430  DO 440 I=1,N
      X(I) = 0.38196601 * ( X1(I)-X2(I) ) + X2(I)
440  CONTINUE
C
  CALL EVALU
  GO TO (540,450,170), NSATIS
C
450  CONTINUE
  PX2=PO
  GO TO 300
C
C   THE INTERIOR POINTS NOW GIVE EQUAL VALUE FOR P.  COMPUTE MIDPOINT.
460  DO 470 I=1,N
      DELX0(I) = X(I)
      X(I) = ( DELX0(I) + X2(I) ) * 0.5
470  CONTINUE
C
  CALL EVALU
  GO TO (480,490), KSW
C
480  IF ( ABS( PO/PX1-1.0 ) .GT.1.0E-07) GO TO 520
490  GO TO (500,510), ISW
500  IF (PO.LT.P31) GO TO 510
  ISW=2
C   IF P-FUNCTION DIDN'T GO DOWN, TRY NEGATIVE VECTOR.
  GO TO 20
C
510  RETURN
C
520  DO 530 I=1,N
      X(I) = DELX0(I)
530  CONTINUE
  GO TO 350
C
C   WE ARE NOW IN FEASIBILITY PHASE
540  DO 550 I=1,M
      IF ( RJ(I) ) 560,560,550
550  CONTINUE
C
  NSATIS = 4
  RETURN
C
C   PROBLEM HAS BECOME FEASIBLE
C   P - FUNCTION CHANGES IF A CONSTRAINT BECOMES FEASIBLE
560  MN=0
  DO 570 I=1,M
      RJ1(I) = RJ(I)
570  CONTINUE
C
  RETURN
  END

```

## SUBROUTINE OUTPUT (K)

OUTPUT PRINTS OUT INFORMATION ON THE RESULTS OF EACH ITERATION

INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR

COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1

COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ

COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10

COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO

COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,

1 RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,

2 PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),

3 PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS

COMMON /DEV/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

NZ = M + MZ

GO TO (10,20), K

10 WRITE (PRINTR,1) NTCTR

WRITE (PRINTR,2) RHO, RSIGMA

20 WRITE (PRINTR,3) F,PO,G

WRITE (PRINTR,4)

WRITE (PRINTR,5) ( J, X(J), J=1,N )

WRITE (PRINTR,6)

GO TO (30,40), NT2

30 WRITE (PRINTR,8) ( I, RJ(I), I=1,NZ )

GO TO 50

40 WRITE (PRINTR,3) ( I, RJ(I), I=1,NZ )

1 FORMAT (///, 8X, 18H \*\*\* POINT NUMBER ,I5, 8H \*\*\* )

2 FORMAT (/ , 2X, 6HRHO = ,E14.7, 4X, 9HRSIGMA = ,E14.7 )

3 FORMAT (/ , 2X, 3HF =,E14.7, 4X, 3HP =,E14.7, 4X, 3HG =,E14.7)

4 FORMAT (/ , 2X, 18HVALUES OF X VECTOR )

5 FORMAT (1X, 3(2X,2HX( , I2, 3H) =,E14.7) )

6 FORMAT (/ , 2X, 25HVALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS )

8 FORMAT (1X, 3(3X, 2HG( , I2, 3H) = ,E14.7) )

50 RETURN

END

## SUBROUTINE PEVALU

PEVALU COMPUTES THE VALUE OF THE PENALTY FUNCTION AND THE VALUE OF THE DUAL USING PREVIOUSLY COMPUTED VALUES FOR F AND RJ.

INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR

COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1

COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ

COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10

COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO

COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,



```

1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

```

```

C
H=0.0
RSIGMA=0.0
C  NONNEGS IF INCLUDED ARE ADDED TO P-- ARE POSITIVE IN ALL PHASES
GO TO (10,30), NT2
C
10  DO 20 I=1,N
    RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO*ALOG(X(I))
20  CONTINUE
C
30  GO TO (40,50,150), NPHASE
C
OBJECTIVE FUNCTION - SIGMA VIOLATED CONSTRAINTS
40  F = 0.0
50  IF (M) 100,100,60
60  DO 90 J=1,M
    IF (RJ(J)) 80,80,70
70  RSIGMA = RSIGMA - RHO*ALOG( RJ(J))
    GO TO 90
C
80  F = F - RJ(J)
90  CONTINUE
C
EQUALITIES NOT ADDED IN FEASIBILITY PHASE
C
100  CONTINUE
    IF (MZ) 140,140,110
110  GO TO (140,120,150), NPHASE
C
120  DO 130 I=1,MZ
    K=M+I
    H = H + RJ(K)**2
130  CONTINUE
    H = H / RHO
C
140  HS = H + RSIGMA
    PO = F + HS
    HMS = 2.0 * H - RHO*FLOAT(M)
    G = F + HMS
    IF (NT2.EQ.1) G = G - RHO*FLOAT(N)
C
150  RETURN
END

```

## SUBROUTINE REJECT

REJECT RETURNS THE STORED VALUES OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION, THE  
CONSTRAINT FUNCTION AND THE PENALTY FUNCTION TO THEIR NORMAL  
LOCATION.

INTEGER CONSOL, PRINTR

COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1

COMMON /EQAL/ H, H1, MZ

COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,P0,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO

COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,

1 RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,

2 PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),

3 PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS

COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

DO 10 I=1,N

    X(I) = X1(I)

10 CONTINUE

MMZ=M+MZ

DO 20 J=1,MMZ

    RJ(J) = RJ1(J)

20 CONTINUE

P0=P1

RSIGMA = RSIG1

G=G1

F=F1

H=H1

RETURN

END

## SUBROUTINE RHOCOM

```

C
C   RHOCOM COMPUTES THE INITIAL R VALUE IF DESIRED
C
      INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
      COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
      COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
      COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1   RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2   PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3   PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
      COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
      GO TO (110,50,10,190), NT1
10     RHO = RHOIN
20     IF (RHO) 30,30,40
30     RHO = 1.0
40     RETURN
C
50     NPAR1 = 1
60     RHO = 1.0
C     NT1=2 MEANS RHO WHICH MINIMIZES GRADIENT MAGNITUDE
      CALL GRAD (2)
      DO 70 I=1,N
          PGRAD(I) = DELXO(I)
70     CONTINUE
      RHO = 2.0
      CALL GRAD (2)
      DO 80 I=1,N
          DELXO(I) = DELXO(I) - PGRAD(I)
          PGRAD(I) = PGRAD(I) - DELXO(I)
80     CONTINUE
C
      GO TO (90,130), NPAR1
90     DOT1 = 0.0
      DOT2 = 0.0
      DO 100 I=1,N
          DOT1 = DOT1 + DELXO(I) * PGRAD(I)
          DOT2 = DOT2 + DELXO(I)**2
100    CONTINUE
      RHO = ABS(DOT1/DOT2)
      GO TO 20
C
C     NT1=3 MEANS COMPUTE RHO SO AS TO MINIMIZE DELP (/DDP/1.) DEL P
110    NPAR2 = 1
120    NPAR1 = 2
      GO TO 60
130    RHO = 1.0
C     ASSUME SIGMA TERM IS CONSIDERABLE GREATER THAN F TERM
      CALL SECD (2)
      DO 140 I=1,N
          DELX(I) = PGRAD(I)
140    CONTINUE
      CALL INVERS (1)

```

```

DO 150 I=1,N
  X1(I) = DELX(I)
  DELX(I) = DELX0(I)
150 CONTINUE
  CALL SECORD (2)
  CALL INVERS (1)
  DO 160 I=1,N
    XR2(I) = DELX(I)
160 CONTINUE
  GO TO (170,200), NPAR2
170 DOT1 = 0.0
  DOT2 = 0.0
  DO 180 I=1,N
    DOT1 = DOT1 + PGRAD(I) * X1(I)
    DOT2 = DOT2 + DELX0(I) * XR2(I)
180 CONTINUE
  RHO = SQRT( ABS(DOT1/DOT2) )
  GO TO 20

C
C      RHO MINIMIZES 2ND ORDER MOVE
190 NPAR2 = 2
  GO TO 120

C
200 DOT1 = 0.0
  DOT2 = 0.0
  DO 210 I=1,N
    DOT1 = X1(I)**2 + DOT1
    DOT2 = X1(I)*XR2(I) + DOT2
210 CONTINUE
  RHO = ABS(DOT1/DOT2)
  GO TO 20

C
  END

```

#### SUBROUTINE SECORD (IS)

```

C
C  SECORD EVALUATES THE MATRIX OF SECOND PARTIALS OF THE PENALTY
C  FUNCTION.
C  (1) MEANS DON'T COMPUTE GRADIENT OUTER PRODUCT ( IN SECORD).
C
  INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
  COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
  COMMON /EQUAL/ H, H1, MZ
  COMMON /OPTNS/ NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
  COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,P0,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
  COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELX0(20),RHCIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETA0,
1  RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2  PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOT1, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3  PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
  COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

C
  DO 10 I=1,N
  DO 10 J=1,N

```

```

      A(I,J) = 0.0
10  CONTINUE
C
      GO TO (230,20), IS
C
C  GRADIENT TERM NOT PREVIOUSLY COMPUTED.
20  DO 30 I=1,N
      DO 30 J=1,I
          A(I,J) = 0.0
30  CONTINUE
C
      GO TO (40,60), NT2
C
40  DO 50 I=1,N
      A(I,I) = RHO / X(I)**2
50  CONTINUE
C
60  CONTINUE
      IF (M.LE.0) GO TO 130
      DO 120 IN=1,M
          IF ( RJ(IN)) 120,120,70
70      CALL GRAD1(IN)
          TT = RHO / RJ(IN)**2
          DO 110 I=1,N
              IF ( DEL(I)) 80,110,80
80              T = TT * DEL(I)
                  DO 100 J=1,I
                      IF ( DEL(J)) 90,100,90
90                      A(I,J) = A(I,J) + T * DEL(J)
100                     CONTINUE
110                     CONTINUE
120                     CONTINUE
C
C  EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS
130 IF (MZ) 210,210,140
140 GO TO (210,150,230), NPHASE
C
150 RQ = 2.0 / RHO
      DO 200 JJ=1,MZ
          IN = M + JJ
          CALL GRAD1 (IN)
          DO 190 I=1,N
              IF ( DEL(I)) 160,190,160
160              T = RQ * DEL(I)
                  DO 180 J=1,I
                      IF ( DEL(J)) 170,180,170
170                      A(I,J) = A(I,J) + T*DEL(J)
180                     CONTINUE
190                     CONTINUE
200                     CONTINUE
C
210 DO 220 I=1,N
      DIAG(I) = A(I,I)
      A(I,I) = 0.0
220 CONTINUE

```

```

C
C   READY NOW FOR MATRIX OF 2ND PARTIALS OF RESTRAINTS
230   GO TO (240,510,520), NT10
C
240   IF (M.LE.0) GO TO 340
      DO 330 IN=1,M
      LORN = 2
C     CONSTRAINT ASSUMED NONLINEAR
      CALL MATRIX (IN,LORN)
      IF (LORN.LT.2) GO TO 330
      IF ( RJ(IN).GT.0.0 ) GO TO 280
      DO 261 I=2,N
        IM1 = I - 1
        DO 260 J=1,IM1
          IF ( A(J,I) ) 250,260,250
250          A(I,J) = A(I,J) + A(J,I)
          A(J,I) = 0.0
260          CONTINUE
261          CONTINUE
C
      DO 270 I=1,N
        DIAG(I) = DIAG(I) - A(I,I)
        A(I,I) = 0.0
270      CONTINUE
      GO TO 330
C
280      T = - RHO / RJ(IN)
      DO 301 I=2,N
        IM1 = I - 1
        DO 300 J=1,IM1
          IF ( A(J,I) ) 290,300,290
290          A(I,J) = A(I,J) + T*A(J,I)
          A(J,I) = 0.0
300          CONTINUE
301          CONTINUE
C
      DO 320 I=1,N
        IF ( A(I,I) ) 310,320,310
310        DIAG(I) = DIAG(I) + T*A(I,I)
        A(I,I) = 0.0
320        CONTINUE
330        CONTINUE
C
340        CONTINUE
      GO TO (520,350,520), NPHASE
350      IF (MZ.EQ.0) GO TO 420
C
C     EQUALITY SECOND PARTIALS HERE
      IF (NT10.GE.2) GO TO 420
      DO 410 II=1,MZ
        IN = M + II
        LORN=2
        CALL MATRIX (IN,LORN)
        IF (LORN.LT.2) GO TO 410
        T = 2.0 * RJ(IN) / RHO

```

```

DO 380 I=2,N
  IM1 = I-1
  DO 370 J=1,IM1
    IF ( A(J,I)) 360,370,360
360    A(I,J) = A(I,J) + T*A(J,I)
    A(J,I) = 0.0
370    CONTINUE
380    CONTINUE
C
DO 400 I=1,N
  IF ( A(I,I)) 390,400,390
390    DIAG(I) = DIAG(I) + T*A(I,I)
    A(I,I)=0.0
400    CONTINUE
C
410    CONTINUE
C
C    GET MATRIX OF 2ND PARTIALS OF OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
420    LLL=2
    CALL MATRIX (0,LLL)
    IF (LLL.LT.2) GO TO 490
    DO 441 I=2,N
      IM1=I-1
      DO 440 J=1,IM1
        IF ( A(J,I)) 430,440,430
430        A(I,J) = A(I,J) + A(J,I)
440        CONTINUE
441    CONTINUE
C
DO 470 I=1,N
  IF ( A(I,I)) 450,460,450
450    A(I,I) = DIAG(I) + A(I,I)
    GO TO 470
C
460    A(I,I) = DIAG(I)
470    CONTINUE
480    RETURN
C
490    DO 501 I=1,N
      A(I,I) = DIAG(I)
      DO 500 J=I,N
        A(I,J) = A(J,I)
500    CONTINUE
501    CONTINUE
    GO TO 480
C
510    GO TO (520,350,350), NPHASE
520    DO 531 I=2,N
      IM1=I-1
      DO 530 J=1,IM1
        A(J,I) = A(I,J)
530    CONTINUE
531    CONTINUE
    DO 540 I=1,N
      A(I,I) = DIAG(I)

```



```

540     CONTINUE
      GO TO 480

```

```

C
      END

```

```

      SUBROUTINE STORE

```

```

C
C     STORE STORES THE VALUES OF THE CURRENT POINT AND THE
C     ASSOCIATED VALUES OF THE FUNCTION IN A TEMPORARY AREA.
C

```

```

      INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
      COMMON /EQAL/  H, H1, MZ
      COMMON /VALUE/ F,G,PO,RSIGMA,RJ(20),RHO
      COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1     RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2     PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3     PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
      COMMON /DEVC/  CONSOL, PRINTR, NP

```

```

C
      DO 10 I=1,N
          X1(I) = X(I)
10     CONTINUE

```

```

C
      MMZ = M + MZ
      DO 20 J=1,MMZ
          RJ1(J) = RJ(J)
20     CONTINUE

```

```

C
      P1=PO
      F1=F
      G1=G
      RSIG1=RSIGMA
      H1=H

```

```

C
      RETURN
      END

```

## SUBROUTINE XMOVE

```

C
C   XMOVE DETERMINES THE VECTOR ALONG WHICH THE SEARCH FOR A MINIMUM
C   IS USING OPT.
C   NEXOP2 DETERMINES HOW MOVE IS TO BE MADE
C       1 USE MODIFIED NEWTON RAPHSON METHOD.
C       2 USE MODIFIED NEWTON RAPHSON METHOD, BUT ADD DELXO TO
C         ORTHOGONAL MOVE VECTOR IF HESSIAN IS INDEFINITE.
C       3 USE STEEPEST DESCENT METHOD.
C       4 USE MCCORMICK'S MODIFICATION OF THE FLETCHER-POWELL METHOD.
C
C   INTEGER  CONSOL, PRINTR
C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C   COMMON /CRST/ DELX(20),DELXO(20),RHOIN,RATIO,EPSI,THETAO,
1   RSIG1, G1, X1(20), X2(20), X3(20), XR2(20), XR1(20), PR1,
2   PR2, P1, F1, RJ1(40), DOTT, PGRAD(20), DIAG(20),
3   PREV3, ADELX, NTCTR, NUMINI, NPHASE, NSATIS
C   COMMON /EXOPT/ NEXOP1, NEXOP2, KEP1, KEP2
C   COMMON /XVE/ SIG(20), YY(20), XXX(20), DELL(20)
C   COMMON /DEVC/ CONSOL, PRINTR, NP
C
C   GO TO (10,10,180,30), NEXOP2
C
C       NEWTON-RAPHSON WITH WHATEVER METHOD IS IN INVERSE
10   CALL GRAD(1)
C       ONE (1) MEANS ACCUMULATE MATRIX OF SECOND PARTIAL DERIVATIVES
C       CALL SECORD(1)
C       DO 20 I=1,N
C         DELX(I) = DELXO(I)
20   CONTINUE
C       CALL INVERS(1)
C       IF A NONPOSITIVE PIVOT IS ENCOUNTERED IN INVERSE, AN ATTEMPT
C       IS MADE TO COMPUTE A VECTOR HAVING A POSITIVE DOT PRODUCT
C       WITH A NEGATIVE EIGENVECTOR AND THE NEGATIVE OF DEL P.
C       CALL STORE
C       CALL OPT
C       RETURN
C
30   CALL GRAD (2)
C       MN IS NO. OF MOVES FOR THIS VALUE OF RHO
C       IF (MN.NE.0) GO TO 70
40   IREP=0
C       IT=0
C       SET INITIAL GUESS INVERSE MATRIX OF SECOND PARTIAL DERIVATIVES
C       USE PARTIAL INVERSE IF KNCWN
C       DO 50 I=1,N
C       DO 50 J=1,N
C         A(I,J) = 0.0
50   CONTINUE
C
C       DO 60 I=1,N
C         A(I,I) = 1.0
60   CONTINUE
C

```

```

70 DO 80 I=1,N
    DELX(I) = DELXO(I)
80 CONTINUE
C
    IF (IREP.GT.N) GO TO 40
    IF (IT.EQ.0) GO TO 130
C
    DO 90 I=1,N
        SIG(I) = X(I) - XXX(I)
        YY(I) = DELL(I) -DELXO(I)
90 CONTINUE
C
    NEGATIVE GRADIENT STORED AND COMPUTED. COMPUTE HY.
    DO 101 I=1,N
        DELX(I) = 0.0
        DO 100 J=1,N
            DELX(I) = DELX(I) + A(I,J)*YY(J)
100 CONTINUE
101 CONTINUE
C
    COMPUTE Y(SIG-HY) - 1
    ZCON=0.0
    DO 110 I=1,N
        ZCCN = ZCON + YY(I) * ( SIG(I) - DELX(I) )
110 CONTINUE
C
    IF (ZCON.EQ.0.0) GO TO 130
    IREP = IREP + 1
    ZC = 1.0 / ZCON
C
    UPDATE H MATRIX USING MCC FORMULA WHEN SCALAR NOT EQUAL TO ZERO
    DO 121 I=1,N
        T1 = ZC * ( SIG(I) - DELX(I) )
        DO 120 J=1,N
            A(I,J) = A(I,J) + T1 * ( -DELX(J)+SIG(J) )
            A(J,I) = A(I,J)
120 CONTINUE
121 CONTINUE
C
    STORE CURRENT POINT AND CURRENT GRADIENT (NEG)
130 DO 140 I=1,N
        XXX(I) = X(I)
        DELL(I) = DELXO(I)
140 CONTINUE
C
    DO 151 I=1,N
        DELX(I) = 0.0
        DO 150 J=1,N
            DELX(I) = DELX(I) + A(I,J) * DELXO(J)
150 CONTINUE
151 CONTINUE
C
    ZC1 = 0.0
    DO 160 I=1,N
        ZC1 = DELX(I)**2 + ZC1

```

```
160 CONTINUE
C
  ZC1 = SQRT(ZC1)
  DO 170 I=1,N
    DELX(I) = DELX(I) / ZC1
170 CONTINUE
C
  CALL STORE
  CALL OPT
  IT = IT + 1
  RETURN
C
180 CONTINUE
C
  STEEPEST DESCENT
  CALL GRAD(2)
  DO 190 I=1,N
    DELX(I) = DELXO(I)
190 CONTINUE
C
  CALL STORE
  CALL OPT
C
  RETURN
  END
```

PROGRAM READIN

\*\* RAC SUMT INPUT PROGRAM \*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

THIS INPUT PROGRAM IS USED TO ENTER ALL DATA NEEDED BY THE  
 MAIN PROGRAM. IT ALLOWS INPUT TO BE ENTERED FROM THE KEYBOARD  
 IN AN INTERACTIVE MANNER.

THE PROGRAM IS WRITTEN BY : FRANK HWANG, I.E., KSU, 1983.

\*\*\*\*\*

LOGICAL NAME(60)  
 INTEGER OPTION, CONSOL, PRINTR  
 REAL X(20)

DATA CONSOL,PRINTR /1,2/  
 DATA NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5 / 3,1,1,1,2/  
 DATA NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10 /1,1,1,1,1/

WRITE (CONSOL,199)  
 WRITE (PRINTR,199)  
 WRITE (CONSOL,197)  
 READ (CONSOL,196) NAME  
 WRITE (PRINTR,195) NAME

WRITE (CONSOL,194)  
 READ (CONSOL,193) N

WRITE (CONSOL,189)  
 READ (CONSOL,193) M  
 WRITE (CONSOL,187)  
 READ (CONSOL,193) MZ  
 WRITE (CONSOL,185) N, M, MZ  
 WRITE (PRINTR,185) N, M, MZ

WRITE (CONSOL,182)  
 DO 50 I=1,N  
     WRITE (CONSOL,181) I  
     READ (CONSOL,180) X(I)

50 CONTINUE

\* ECHO CHECK INITIAL POINT  
     WRITE (CONSOL,178) ( I, X(I), I=1,N)

\* DEFAULT VALUES OF THE PARAMETERS

RHO = 1.0  
 RHOIN = RHO  
 RATIO = 4.0  
 EPSI = 0.1E-4  
 THETA0 = 0.1E-2

NT1=3  
 NT2=1  
 NT3=1  
 NT4=1  
 NT5=2  
 NT6=1  
 NT7=1  
 NT8=1  
 NT9=1  
 NT10=1

C

NEXOP1 = 1  
 NEXOP2 = 1

C

60 WRITE (CONSOL,175)  
 WRITE (CONSOL,174)  
 READ (CONSOL,173) OPTION  
 IF (OPTION.LE.0) GO TO 70

C

GO TO (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10), OPTION

C

1 WRITE (CONSOL,170)  
 READ (CONSOL,169) NT1  
 IF (NT1.NE.3) GO TO 21

C

21 WRITE (CONSOL,168)  
 READ (CONSOL,167) RHOIN  
 IF (R.LE.0.0) RHOIN = 1.0  
 IF (NT1.LE.0) NT1 = 3  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

C

2 WRITE (CONSOL,160)  
 READ (CONSOL,167) RATIO  
 IF (RATIO.LE.1.0) RATIO = 4.0  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

C

3 WRITE (CONSOL,159)  
 READ (CONSOL,167) EPSI  
 IF (EPSI.LE.0.0) EPSI = 0.1E-4  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

C

4 WRITE (CONSOL,158)  
 READ (CONSOL,167) THETAO  
 IF (THETAO.LE.0) THETAO = 0.1E-2  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

C

5 WRITE (CONSOL,155)  
 READ (CONSOL,154) NT2  
 IF ( (NT2.LE.0).OR.(NT2.GT.2) ) NT2=1  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

C

6 WRITE (CONSOL,150)  
 READ (CONSOL,154) NT5  
 IF ( (NT5.LE.0).OR.(NT5.GT.2) ) NT5 = 2  
 IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60

```
C
7  WRITE (CONSOL,149)
   READ (CONSOL,154) NT9
   IF ( (NT9.LE.0).OR.(NT9.GT.3) ) NT9 = 1
   IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60
C
8  WRITE (CONSOL,147)
   READ (CONSOL,154) NT7
   IF ( (NT7.LE.0).OR.(NT7.GT.3) ) NT7 = 1
   IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60
C
9  WRITE (CONSOL,145)
   READ (CONSOL,154) NEXOP1
   IF ( (NEXOP1.LE.0).OR.(NEXOP1.GT.5) ) NEXOP1 = 1
   IF (OPTION.NE.99) GO TO 60
C
10 WRITE (CONSOL,144)
   READ (CONSOL,154) NEXOP2
   IF ( (NEXOP1.LE.0).OR.(NEXOP2.GT.4) ) NEXOP2 = 1
C
C  * ECHO CHECK OPTIONS CHOSEN
70 WRITE (CONSOL,143)
   WRITE (PRINTR,143)
C
75 GO TO (76,77,78), NT1
76  WRITE (CONSOL,109)
   WRITE (PRINTR,109)
   GO TO 79
C
77  WRITE (CONSOL,108)
   WRITE (PRINTR,108)
   GO TO 79
C
78  WRITE (CONSOL,110) RHOIN
   WRITE (PRINTR,110) RHOIN
C
79  WRITE (CONSOL,140) RATIO, EPSI, THETAO
   WRITE (PRINTR,140) RATIO, EPSI, THETAO
C
   GO TO (80,81), NT2
80  WRITE (CONSOL,138)
   WRITE (PRINTR,138)
   GO TO 82
C
81  WRITE (CONSOL,137)
   WRITE (PRINTR,137)
C
82  GO TO (83,84), NT5
83  WRITE (CONSOL,135)
   WRITE (PRINTR,135)
   GO TO 85
C
84  WRITE (CONSOL,134)
   WRITE (PRINTR,134)
C
```



```
85 GO TO (86,87,88), NT9
86 WRITE (CONSOL,132)
   WRITE (PRINTR,132)
   GO TO 89
C
87 WRITE (CONSOL,131)
   WRITE (PRINTR,131)
   GO TO 89
C
88 WRITE (CONSOL,130)
   WRITE (PRINTR,130)
C
89 GO TO (90,91,92), NT7
90 WRITE (CONSOL,128)
   WRITE (PRINTR,128)
   GO TO 93
C
91 WRITE (CONSOL,127)
   WRITE (PRINTR,127)
   GO TO 93
C
92 WRITE (CONSOL,126)
   WRITE (PRINTR,126)
C
93 GO TO (94,95,96,97,98), NEXOP1
94 WRITE (CONSOL,125)
   WRITE (PRINTR,125)
   GO TO 99
C
95 WRITE (CONSOL,124)
   WRITE (PRINTR,124)
   GO TO 99
C
96 WRITE (CONSOL,123)
   WRITE (PRINTR,123)
   GO TO 99
C
97 WRITE (CONSOL,122)
   WRITE (PRINTR,122)
   GO TO 99
C
98 WRITE (CONSOL,121)
   WRITE (PRINTR,121)
C
99 GO TO (100,101,102,103), NEXOP2
C
100 WRITE (CONSOL,119)
     WRITE (PRINTR,119)
     GO TO 105
C
101 WRITE (CONSOL,118)
     WRITE (PRINTR,118)
     GO TO 105
C
```

```

102     WRITE (CONSOLE,117)
        WRITE (PRINTR,117)
        GO TO 105
C
103     WRITE (CONSOLE,116)
        WRITE (PRINTR,116)
C
105     CALL OPEN (6,'OPTIONS DAT',2)
        WRITE (6) N,M,MZ
        WRITE (6) ( X(I), I=1,N )
        WRITE (6) RHOIN, RATIO, EPSI, THETAO
        WRITE (6) NT1,NT2,NT3,NT4,NT5,NT6,NT7,NT8,NT9,NT10
        WRITE (6) NEXOP1,NEXOP2
        ENDFILE 6
C
        CALL FCHAIN ('RACSUMT COM',2)
C
C
199     FORMAT (//,20X,'RAC-SUMT --- VERSION 4.1'//)
197     FORMAT (' ',5X,'PROBLEM NAME : ')
196     FORMAT (60A1)
195     FORMAT ('0',12X,60A1)
194     FORMAT ('0',5X,'NUMBER OF VARIABLES : ')
193     FORMAT (I2)
189     FORMAT (' ',5X,'NUMBER OF INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS',
1      ' ( G(X) >= 0 ) : ')
187     FORMAT (' ',5X,'NUMBER OF EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS',
1      ' ( H(X) = 0 ) : ')
185     FORMAT ('0',' N =',I3, 4X, 'M =',I3, 4X, 'MZ =',I3)
182     FORMAT ('0',15X,'ENTER THE INITIAL POINT : '//)
181     FORMAT (' ',5X, ' X(',I2,',') = ')
180     FORMAT (G15.4)
178     FORMAT (1X,3(2X,'X(',I2,',') =',E14.7) )
C
175     FORMAT (/,8X,'The default values for the ',
1      ' parameters follow :'/
1      5X,'1) R = 1.0 '/
2      5X,'2) C = 4.0 '/
3      5X,'3) EPSI = 0.1E-4'/
4      5X,'4) THETA = 0.1E-2'/
5      5X,'5) Constraint option --- include X(I) >= 0 constraints'/
6      5X,'6) Final convergence criterion : RSIGMA < THETA '/
7      5X,'7) Subproblem convergence criterion #1: DELP < EPSI'/
8      5X,'8) No extrapolation'/
9      5X,'9) No checking for derivatives'/
1     5X,'10) Unconstrained minimization technique : Second order',
1      ' gradient method'/
2     5X,' press RETURN to use all default values'/
3     5X,' Enter option number (1,2,...,10) to change one or more',
3     ' options')
174     FORMAT (/,5X,'ENTER option number (RETURN if finished) : ')
173     FORMAT (I2)
C

```

```

170  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '1) R -- penalty factor '/
1      5X, '      ( RETURN for R = 1.0 )'/'
1      5X, '      1      R computed by formula 1',
1              ' (see User's guide)'/'
2      5X, '      2      R computed by formula 2',
2              ' (see User's guide)'/'
3      5X, '      3      specify own value of R'/'
2      5X, '      R option code = ' )
169  FORMAT (I1)
168  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '1) R = ' )
167  FORMAT (G15.7)
165  FORMAT (/ ,5X, 'ENTER option number (RETURN if finished) : ' )
164  FORMAT (I2)
160  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '2) C -- Reducing factor for R from stage ',
1      'to stage '/
1      5X, '      ( RETURN for C = 4.0 )'/'
2      5X, '      C = ' )
159  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '3) EPSI --- subproblem stopping value '/
1      5X, '      ( RETURN for EPSI = 0.1E-4 )'/'
2      5X, '      EPSI = ' )
158  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '4) THETA --- final stopping value '/
1      5X, '      ( RETURN for THETA = 0.1E-2 )'/'
2      5X, '      THETA = ' )
155  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '5) Constraint option '/
1      5X, '      1  include X(I) >= 0 constraints'/'
2      5X, '      2  do not include X(I) >= 0',
2              ' constraints'/'
3      5X, '      ENTER option : ' )
154  FORMAT (I1)
150  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '6) Final convergence criterion '/
1      5X, '      1  ABS[ F(X)/G ] - 1 < THETA '/
2      5X, '      2  RSIGMA < THETA '/
3      5X, '      Final convergence criterion = ' )
149  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '7) Subproblem convergence criterion'/'
1      5X, '      1  see User's guide'/'
2      5X, '      2  see User's guide'/'
3      5X, '      3  gradient of P < EPSI'/'
4      5X, '      Subproblem convergence criterion = ' )
147  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '8) Extrapolation option'/'
1      5X, '      1  No extrapolation'/'
2      5X, '      2  Extrapolate through last 2 minima'/'
3      5X, '      3  Extrapolate through last 3 minima'/'
4      5X, '      Extrapolation option = ' )
145  FORMAT (/ ,5X, '9) Key for checking derivatives '/
1      5X, '      1  Do not check derivatives '/
2      5X, '      2  Solve problem after checking',
2              ' first derivatives'/'
3      5X, '      3  Check first derviatives but ',
3              'do not solve problem'/'
4      5X, '      4  Solve problem after checking ',
4              '1st and 2nd derivatives'/'
5      5X, '      5  Check 1st and 2nd derivatives but ',
5              'do not solve problem'/'
6      5X, '      Key = ' )

```

```

144  FORMAT (/,5X,'10) Unconstrained minimization technique used'/
      1      5X,'      1 2nd order gradient method'/
      2      5X,'      2 same as 1 with modification'/
      3      5X,'      3 Steepest descent method'/
      4      5X,'      4 Modified Fletcher - Powell method'/
      5      5X,'      Method = ')

```

```

C
143  FORMAT (/,2X,'OPTIONS SELECTED')
140  FORMAT (2X,'2) C =',E11.4 / 2X,'3) EPSI =',E11.4 /
      1      2X,'4) THETA =',E11.4 )
138  FORMAT (2X,'5) CONSTRAINT OPTION --- INCLUDE X(I) >= 0 ',
      1      'CONSTRAINTS')
137  FORMAT (2X,'5) CONSTRAINT OPTION --- DO NOT INCLUDE X(I) >= 0 ',
      2      'CONSTRAINTS')
135  FORMAT (2X,'6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION --- ',
      1      'ABS[ F(X)/G ] - 1 < THETA')
134  FORMAT (2X,'6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION --- ',
      2      'RSIGMA < THETA')
132  FORMAT (2X,'7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #1 ')
131  FORMAT (2X,'7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #2 ')
130  FORMAT (2X,'7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #3 ')
128  FORMAT (2X,'8) NO EXTRAPOLATION')
127  FORMAT (2X,'8) EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH LAST 2 MINIMA')
126  FORMAT (2X,'8) EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH LAST 3 MINIMA')
125  FORMAT (2X,'9) NO CHECKING FOR DERIVATIVES')
124  FORMAT (2X,'9) SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING FIRST DERIVATIVES')
123  FORMAT (2X,'9) CHECK FIRST DERIVATIVES BUT DO NOT SOLVE',
      1      'PROBLEM')
122  FORMAT (2X,'9) SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING 1ST AND 2ND ',
      1      'DERIVATIVES')
121  FORMAT (2X,'9) CHECK 1ST AND 2ND DERIVATIVES ',
      2      'BUT DO NOT SOLVE PROBLEM')
119  FORMAT (2X,'10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE -- ',
      1      '2ND ORDER GRADIENT METHOD')
118  FORMAT (2X,'10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE -- ',
      2      'MODIFIED 2ND ORDER GRADIENT METHOD')
117  FORMAT (2X,'10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE -- ',
      3      'STEEPEST DESCENT METHOD')
116  FORMAT (2X,'10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE -- ',
      4      'MODIFIED FLETCHER - POWELL METHOD ')
110  FORMAT (2X,'11) R =',E11.4, 5X, '(USER SPECIFIED)' )
109  FORMAT (2X,'11) R TO BE COMPUTED BY FORMULA 1')
108  FORMAT (2X,'11) R TO BE COMPUTED BY FORMULA 2')

```

```

C
STOP
END

```

#### 4.3.4 DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUT

The program title is printed followed by the name of the problem to be solved. Then the dimensions of the problem are printed where

$N$  = the number of decision variables,  $M$  = the number of inequality constraints, and  $MZ$  = the number of equality constraints.

A list of options selected is next printed out. The options printed are :

- 1) R -- penalty factor
- 2) C -- reducing factor
- 3) EPSI -- subproblem stopping value
- 4) THETA -- final stopping value
- 5) Constraint option
- 6) Final convergence criterion
- 7) Subproblem convergence criterion
- 8) Extrapolation option
- 9) Key for checking derivatives
- 10) Unconstrained minimization technique chosen.

Following the list of options, the objective function value  $F$  is printed. Note that although the variables  $P$  and  $G$  are printed, they will always show a value of zero because they have not been computed. After the value of  $F$ , the initial point is printed followed by the values of the constraints at the initial point. Then the values of the user supplied analytic and the computed numeric derivatives at the starting point are printed if the user specified it on option 9 (Key for checking derivatives).

After printing the derivatives, the program checks if the initial point is feasible and if necessary, it attempts to locate a feasible point. The feasible starting point is then printed along with the values of the objective function and constraints at the feasible starting point.

At each suboptimum point, the following results are printed. First the iteration counter identified as "Point Number" is printed. Then the value of  $r$  (RHO) and the value of the penalty term (RSIGMA) is printed where 
$$RSIGMA = - r \sum_i \ln[g_i(x)] + r^{-1} \sum_j h_j^2(x).$$
 The next line contains the objective function value  $F$ , the P-function value  $P$ , and the dual value  $G$  at the suboptimum point. The values of the decision variable  $x$  is then printed followed by the values of the constraints.

At the optimum point, the value of the objective function  $F$  and the decision variable  $x$  are printed.

#### 4.3.5 SUMMARY OF USER REQUIREMENTS

1. Create a file on disk that contains subroutines RESTNT, GRAD1 and MATRIX. (see the following section for a description of how to code these routines.)
2. Make an estimate of the optimum point which is to be used as the starting point for the search.

NOTE : The following steps will vary depending on the particular compiler used. The following applies if using Microsoft FORTRAN-80.

3. Compile subroutines RESTNT, GRAD1, AND MATRIX using the F80 command.

F80 =B:filename

where the letter B refers to the disk drive where the file resides and the filename is the name of the file containing the three subroutines.

4. Link edit the main program with the user supplied subroutines as follows:

L80 B:filename,B:RACSUMT/N,B:RACSUMT/E

Note that the user defined filename precedes the main program RACSUMT.



5. Run the program by typing

```
B:READIN
```

READIN is the input program that allows one to interactively enter the data needed to solve the problem. After the data is entered, READIN saves the data on the disk before chaining to the main program RACSUMT. RACSUMT then reads the data back from the disk and proceeds to solve the problem.

To resolve the problem with different input values, simply repeat step 5.

#### 4.3.6 USER-SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

Each user-supplied subroutine must contain the COMMON card :

```
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
```

The user may use blank COMMON to transfer data between his subroutines.

In the subroutines, the parameter I and J identify which constraint is needed. For example, in RESTNT when I=0, the value of the objective function is needed; when I=1, constraint  $g_1(x)$  is needed; when I=2,  $g_2(x)$  is needed, etc.

The following problem is used to show how to code the user supplied subroutines.

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^3 - x_1x_2$$

subject to

$$g_1(x) = 8x_1 + x_2^2 - 15 \geq 0$$

$$g_2(x) = 5x_1^4 + x_2^3 - 20 \geq 0$$

$$h_1(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 25 = 0$$

$$x_i \geq 0, \quad i=1,2$$



RESTNT (I,VAL)

This subroutine defines the objective function (to be minimized), the inequality constraints ( $\geq 0$ ), and the equality constraints ( $= 0$ ). The variable VAL must be assigned the equation of the objective function or constraint depending on the value of I.

When  $I=0$ , this routine must set  $VAL = f(x)$ .

When  $I=1, \dots, m$ , this routine must set  $VAL = g_I(x)$ .

When  $I=m+1, \dots, m+l$ , this routine must set  $VAL = h_I(x)$ . Note that the equality constraints follow all inequality constraints.

The non-negativity constraints do not have to be coded if option 5 on the CRT display is set to 1. The variable  $x$  is located in the labeled COMMON region named SHARE.

The RESTNT routine for the example problem is shown below.

```

SUBROUTINE RESTNT (I,VAL)
C
C   THIS ROUTINE DEFINES THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION (TO BE MINIMIZED) AND
C   THE CONSTRAINTS (  $\geq 0$  AND  $= 0$  )
C
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C
IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 50
C
* THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION TO BE MINIMIZED
  VAL = X(1)**2 + X(2)**3 - X(1)*X(2)
  RETURN
C
*** THE INEQUALITY AND EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS ***
50 GO TO (1,2,3),I
C
* THE 1ST INEQUALITY CONSTRAINT  $G_1(X) \geq 0$ 
  1  VAL = 8.*X(1) + X(2)**2 - 15.
  RETURN
C
* THE 2ND INEQUALITY CONSTRAINT  $G_2(X) \geq 0$ 
  2  VAL = 5.*X(1)**4 + X(2)**3 - 20.
  RETURN
C
* THE EQUALITY CONSTRAINT  $H_1(X) = 0$ 
  3  VAL = X(1)**2 + X(2)**2 - 25.
  RETURN
END

```

GRAD1(I)

This subroutine defines the gradient of the objective function and constraints. When  $I=0$ , the gradient of the objective function is needed and when  $I>0$ , the gradient of the  $I$ th constraint is needed. The values of the gradient are placed in the array  $DEL(J)$  where  $DEL(J)$  is the  $J$ th partial derivative of the  $I$ th constraint.

For  $I=0$ , this routine must set  $DEL(J) = \partial f(x)/\partial x_j$ ,  $j=1,\dots,n$ .

For  $I=1,\dots,m$ , this routine must set  $DEL(J) = \partial g_I/\partial x_j$ ,  $j=1,\dots,n$ .

For  $I=m+1,\dots,m+l$ , this routine must set  $DEL(J) = \partial h_I(x)/\partial x_j$ ,  $j=1,\dots,n$ .

$X$  and  $DEL$  are in the COMMON region SHARE.  $DEL$  is not initialized to zero before entering GRAD1 so all elements of  $DEL$  must be assigned a value, including the zero elements.

The GRAD1 routine for the example problem is shown below.

```

SUBROUTINE GRAD1(I)
C
C   THIS ROUTINE DEFINES THE GRADIENT OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION AND
C   CONSTRAINTS
C
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C
IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 50
C
C   * THE GRADIENT OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
C     DEL(1) = 2.*X(1) - X(2)
C     DEL(2) = 3.*X(2) - X(1)
C     RETURN
C
C   * THE GRADIENT OF THE CONSTRAINTS
C
50 GO TO (1,2,3),I
C
C   * THE GRADIENT OF G1(X) >= 0
C   1   DEL(1) = 8.0
C       DEL(2) = 2.*X(2)
C       RETURN
C
C   * THE GRADIENT OF G2(X) >= 0
C   2   DEL(1) = 20.*X(1)**3
C       DEL(2) = 3.*X(2)**2
C       RETURN
C

```

```

C      * THE GRADIENT OF H1(X) = 0
C      3      DEL(1) = 2.*X(1)
C            DEL(2) = 2.*X(2)
C            RETURN
C
C      END

```

### MATRIX (J,L)

This subroutine supplies the upper triangle and diagonal elements of the MATRIX of second partial derivatives of  $f$ ,  $g_j$  or  $h_j$ . The lower triangle elements of A, the array of second partial derivatives, must not be disturbed. The upper triangle and diagonal elements of A are all initialized to zero before being passed into MATRIX so only the nonzero elements of A need to be provided.

When  $J=0$ , this routine must set  $A(K,I) = \partial^2 f(x) / \partial x_K \partial x_I$  for  $K=1, \dots, n$ ;  $I=K, \dots, n$ .

When  $J=1, \dots, m$ , this routine must set  $A(K,I) = \partial^2 g_J(x) / \partial x_K \partial x_I$  for  $K=1, \dots, n$ ;  $I=K, \dots, n$ .

When  $J=m+1, \dots, m+l$ , this routine must set  $A(K,I) = \partial^2 h_J(x) / \partial x_K \partial x_I$  for  $K=1, \dots, n$ ;  $I=K, \dots, n$ .

X and A are located in the COMMON region SHARE.

The MATRIX routine for the example problem is shown below.

```

SUBROUTINE MATRIX (J,L)
C
C      THIS SUBROUTINE SUPPLIES THE UPPER TRIANGLE AND DIAGONAL ELEMENTS
C      OF THE MATRIX OF SECOND PARTIAL DERIVATIVES.
C      ONLY THE NONZERO ELEMENTS NEED TO BE PROVIDED.
C
C      COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C
C      IF (J.GT.0) GO TO 50
C
C      ** THE SECOND PARTIALS OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
C      A(1,1) = 2.
C      A(1,2) = -1.
C      A(2,2) = 3.
C      RETURN
C

```

```
C      ** THE SECOND PARTIALS OF THE CONSTRAINTS **
50    GO TO (1,2,3),J
C
C      * THE 2ND PARTIALS OF G1(X)
1      A(2,2) = 2.
        RETURN
C
C      * THE 2ND PARTIALS OF G2(X)
2      A(1,1) = 60.*X(1)**2
        A(2,2) = 6.*X(2)
        RETURN
C
C      * THE 2ND PARTIALS OF H1(X)
3      A(1,1) = 2.
        A(2,2) = 2.
        RETURN
END
```

## 4.4 INPUT TO THE COMPUTER PROGRAM

## 4.4.1 CRT DISPLAY OF QUESTIONS

RAC-SUMT --- VERSION 4.1

PROBLEM NAME :

NUMBER OF VARIABLES :

NUMBER OF INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS (  $G(X) \geq 0$  ) :

NUMBER OF EQUALITY CONSTRAINTS (  $H(X) = 0$  ) :

ENTER THE INITIAL POINT :

X( 1) =

X( 2) =

.

.

.

X( N) =

THE DEFAULT VALUES FOR THE PARAMETERS FOLLOW :

- 1) R = 1.0
- 2) C = 4.0
- 3) EPSI = 0.1E-4
- 4) THETA = 0.1E-2
- 5) CONSTRAINT OPTION --- INCLUDE X(I)  $\geq 0$  CONSTRAINTS
- 6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION :  $RSIGMA < THETA$
- 7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #1:  $DELP < EPSI$
- 8) NO EXTRAPOLATION
- 9) NO CHECKING FOR DERIVATIVES
- 10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE : SECOND ORDER GRADIENT METHOD  
PRESS RETURN TO USE ALL DEFAULT VALUES  
ENTER OPTION NUMBER (1,2,...,10) TO CHANGE ONE OR MORE OPTIONS

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 1

- 1) R -- PENALTY FACTOR  
( RETURN FOR R = 1.0 )
  - 1 R COMPUTED BY FORMULA 1 (SEE USER'S GUIDE)
  - 2 R COMPUTED BY FORMULA 1 (SEE USER'S GUIDE)
  - 3 SPECIFY OWN VALUE OF R
 R OPTION CODE =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 2

2) C -- REDUCING FACTOR FOR R FROM STAGE TO STAGE  
 ( RETURN FOR C = 4.0 )  
 C =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 3

3) EPSI --- SUBPROBLEM STOPPING VALUE  
 ( RETURN FOR EPSI = 0.1E-4 )  
 EPSI =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 4

4) THETA --- FINAL STOPPING VALUE  
 ( RETURN FOR THETA = 0.1E-2 )  
 THETA =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 5

5) CONSTRAINT OPTION  
 1 INCLUDE X(I)  $\geq$  0 CONSTRAINTS  
 2 DO NOT INCLUDE X(I)  $\geq$  0 CONSTRAINTS  
 ENTER OPTION :

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 6

6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION  
 1 ABS[ F(X)/G ] - 1 < THETA  
 2 RSIGMA < THETA  
 FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 7

7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION  
 1 SEE USER'S GUIDE  
 2 SEE USER'S GUIDE  
 3 GRADIENT OF P < EPSI  
 SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 8

8) EXTRAPOLATION OPTION  
 1 NO EXTRAPOLATION  
 2 EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH LAST 2 MINIMA  
 3 EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH LAST 3 MINIMA  
 EXTRAPOLATION OPTION =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 9

9) KEY FOR CHECKING DERIVATIVES  
 1 DO NOT CHECK DERIVATIVES  
 2 SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING FIRST DERIVATIVES  
 3 CHECK FIRST DERIVATIVES BUT DO NOT SOLVE PROBLEM  
 4 SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING 1ST AND 2ND DERIVATIVES  
 5 CHECK 1ST AND 2ND DERIVATIVES BUT DO NOT SOLVE PROBLEM  
 KEY =

ENTER OPTION NUMBER (RETURN IF FINISHED) : 10

- 10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE USED
- 1 2ND ORDER GRADIENT METHOD
  - 2 SAME AS 1 WITH MODIFICATION
  - 3 STEEPEST DESCENT METHOD
  - 4 MODIFIED FLETCHER - POWELL METHOD
- METHOD =

#### 4.4.2 USER'S GUIDE TO THE CRT DISPLAY

##### 1) R -- PENALTY FACTOR

( RETURN FOR R = 1.0 )

- 1 The value of r is made by finding an approximation solution  $\min\{\nabla[P(x^0, r)][\nabla^2 P(x^0, r)]^{-1} \nabla P(x^0, r)\}$  which is a good approximation only when  $x^0$  is close to the boundary of a constraint or when  $\nabla^1 f(x^0) = 0$  and when there are no equality constraints.
- 2 The value of r is made by finding the r that minimizes the magnitude of the gradient at x (ie.  $\min \{|\nabla P(x^0, r)|\}$ ). This can only be used if there are no equality constraints.
- 3 Specify own value of r. Several values of r may have to be tried to get the best solution to the problem. Possible values that may be tried are 10000, 1000, 100, 10, 1, 0.1, 0.01, 0.001.

##### 2) C -- REDUCING FACTOR FOR R FROM STAGE TO STAGE

( RETURN FOR C = 4.0 )

The parameter C (>0) is used to compute consecutive values of r;  
 $r_{k+1} = r_k / C$ . The value of C is usually chosen as 4.0 or 16.0.

##### 3) EPSI --- SUBPROBLEM STOPPING VALUE

( RETURN FOR EPSI = 0.1E-4 )

EPSI is the tolerance used to decide when the subproblem minimum has been reached. ( see 7. SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION ).

##### 4) THETA --- FINAL STOPPING VALUE

( RETURN FOR THETA = 0.1E-2 )

THETA is the tolerance used to decide if the solution to the problem has been reached. Suggested values of THETA are 0.01, 0.001, 0.0001, 0.00001.



## 5) CONSTRAINT OPTION

- 1 INCLUDE X(I)  $\geq$  0 CONSTRAINTS
- 2 DO NOT INCLUDE X(I)  $\geq$  0 CONSTRAINTS

ENTER OPTION :

This option is set equal to 1 if the non-negativity constraints are to be included in the problem; otherwise, the option is set to 2.

## 6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION

$$1 \quad \text{Quit when } \left| \frac{G - F(x)}{G} \right| < \Theta$$

where G is the dual value. This criterion says quit when the relative difference between the dual value and function value is less than a specified tolerance (THETA).

$$2 \quad \text{Quit when } \left| r \sum_{j=1}^m \ln g_j(x) \right| < \Theta$$

This criterion says quit when the penalty term for inequality constraints is less than a tolerance .

The final convergence criterion is used to determine when the problem has been solved.

## 7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION

$$1 \quad \text{Quit when } \left| \nabla_x P^t(x^i, r) \left[ \frac{\partial^2 P(x, r)}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right]^{-1} \nabla_x P(x^i, r) \right| < \epsilon$$

$$2 \quad \text{Quit when } \left| \nabla_x P^t(x^i, r) \left[ \frac{\partial^2 P(x, r)}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right]^{-1} \nabla_x P(x^i, r) \right| < \frac{P(x^{i-1}) - P(x^i)}{5}$$

$$3 \quad \text{Quit when } \left| \nabla_x P(x^i, r) \right| < \epsilon$$

## 8) EXTRAPOLATION OPTION

- 1 NO EXTRAPOLATION
  - 2 EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH THE LAST 2 SUBPROBLEM MINIMA
  - 3 EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH THE LAST 3 SUBPROBLEM MINIMA
- ( Normally set to 1 )

If option 2 or 3 are used, the program will use the previous two or three subproblem points to extrapolate to the final solution. The new point will then be used as a starting point for the next subproblem search. Options 2 or 3 are used to try to speed up convergence to the optimum point.

## 9) KEY FOR CHECKING DERIVATIVES

- 1 DO NOT CHECK DERIVATIVES.
- 2 SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING FIRST DERIVATIVES.
- 3 CHECK FIRST DERIVATIVES BUT DO NOT SOLVE PROBLEM.
- 4 SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING 1ST AND 2ND DERVIATIVES.
- 5 CHECK 1ST AND 2ND DERIVATIVES BUT DO NOT SOLVE PROBLEM.

Options 2 - 5 may be used if the problem has complex derivatives. The checking consists of printing out the values of the user-defined analytic derivatives and the numeric derivatives (computed by numeric differencing). If the two values are not similar in magnitude, then an error may be suspected in the user defined derivatives.

#### 10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE USED

1 A second order gradient method is used to minimize the unconstrained P-function. This method requires first and second derivatives of the objective function and constraints.

2 Same as 1, except that when an "orthogonal move" is made because of an indefinite Hessian matrix,  $-\nabla P$  is added to the orthogonal move vector.

3 The steepest descent method, a first order gradient method, is used to minimize the P-function. Only first derivatives are required.

4 McCormick's modification of the Fletcher-Powell method is used to minimize the P-function. This method needs first derivatives.

## 4.5.1 TEST PROBLEMS

## 4.5.1 TEST PROBLEM 1 : NUMERIC EXAMPLE BY PAVIANI

## 4.5.1.1 SUMMARY

No. of variables : 3

No. of constraints : 1 nonlinear equality constraint

1 linear equality constraint

3 bounds on independent variables

Objective function :

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = 1000 - x_1^2 - 2x_2^2 - x_3^2 - x_1x_2 - x_1x_3$$

Constraints :

$$h_1(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 25 = 0$$

$$h_2(x) = 8x_1 + 14x_2 + 7x_3 - 56 = 0$$

$$x_i \geq 0, \quad i=1,2,3$$

Starting point :  $x_i=2, i=1,2,3$

Parameters :  $r = 1.0, \quad C = 4.0$

$$\text{EPSI} = 10^{-2}, \quad \text{THETA} = 10^{-5}$$

Unconstrained minimization technique used : modified Fletcher-Powell method

Results :  $f(x) = 961.74$

$$x_1 = 3.368$$

$$x_2 = 0.231$$

$$x_3 = 3.689$$

$$h_1(x) = 0.0006$$

$$h_2(x) = 0.0002$$

No. of function evaluations : 38

Execution time : 1.2 min.

## 4.5.1.2 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

RAC-SUMT --- VERSION 4.1

TEST PROBLEM 1

N = 3    M = 0    MZ = 2

OPTIONS SELECTED

- 1) R = .1000E+01    (USER SPECIFIED)
- 2) C = .4000E+01
- 3) EPSI = .1000E-01
- 4) THETA = .1000E-04
- 5) CONSTRAINT OPTION --- INCLUDE X(I) >= 0 CONSTRAINTS
- 6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION --- ABS[ F(X)/G ] - 1 < THETA
- 7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #1
- 8) EXTRAPOLATE THROUGH LAST 2 MINIMA
- 9) SOLVE PROBLEM AFTER CHECKING 1ST AND 2ND DERIVATIIVES
- 10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE --- MODIFIED FLETCHER - POWELL METHOD

F = .9760000E+03    P = .0000000E+01    G = .0000000E+01

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .2000000E+01    X( 2) = .2000000E+01    X( 3) = .2000000E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = -.1300000E+02    G( 2) = .2000000E+01    G(

VALUES OF OBJECTIVE FUNCTION PARTIALS

ANALYTICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = -.8000000E+01    DEL( 2) = -.1000000E+02    DEL( 3) = -.6000000E+01

NUMERICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = -.7934570E+01    DEL( 2) = -.9765625E+01    DEL( 3) = -.6103516E+01

VALUES OF CONSTRAINT NUMBER 1

ANALYTICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = .4000000E+01    DEL( 2) = .4000000E+01    DEL( 3) = .4000000E+01

NUMERICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = .3995895E+01    DEL( 2) = .3995895E+01    DEL( 3) = .3995895E+01

VALUES OF CONSTRAINT NUMBER 2

ANALYTICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = .8000000E+01    DEL( 2) = .1400000E+02    DEL( 3) = .7000000E+01

NUMERICAL FIRST PARTIALS

DEL( 1) = .8010864E+01    DEL( 2) = .1399994E+02    DEL( 3) = .6980896E+01

## VALUES OF OBJECTIVE FUNCTION PARTIALS

## ANALYTICAL SECOND PARTIALS

$A(1, 1) = -.200000E+01$     $A(1, 2) = -.100000E+01$     $A(1, 3) = -.100000E+01$   
 $A(2, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 2) = -.400000E+01$     $A(2, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(3, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 3) = -.200000E+01$

## NUMERICAL SECOND PARTIALS

$A(1, 1) = -.200033E+01$     $A(1, 2) = -.100136E+01$     $A(1, 3) = -.100136E+01$   
 $A(2, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 2) = -.399590E+01$     $A(2, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(3, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 3) = -.199795E+01$

## VALUES OF CONSTRAINT NUMBER 1

## ANALYTICAL SECOND PARTIALS

$A(1, 1) = .200000E+01$     $A(1, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(1, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(2, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 2) = .200000E+01$     $A(2, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(3, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 3) = .200000E+01$

## NUMERICAL SECOND PARTIALS

$A(1, 1) = .199914E+01$     $A(1, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(1, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(2, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 2) = .199914E+01$     $A(2, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(3, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 3) = .199914E+01$

## VALUES OF CONSTRAINT NUMBER 2

## ANALYTICAL SECOND PARTIALS

$A(1, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(1, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(1, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(2, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(2, 3) = .000000E+01$   
 $A(3, 1) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 2) = .000000E+01$     $A(3, 3) = .000000E+01$

## NUMERICAL SECOND PARTIALS

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 8 \*\*\*

RHO = .1000000E+01   RSIGMA = -.1010660E+01

F = .9610892E+03   P = .9603866E+03   G = .9587054E+03

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X(1) = .3395841E+01   X(2) = .2170724E+00   X(3) = .3727081E+01

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G(1) = .4699898E+00   G(2) = .2953072E+00   G(

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 14 \*\*\*

RHO = .2500000E+00   RSIGMA = -.2567300E+00

F = .9615558E+03   P = .9613916E+03   G = .9609908E+03

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .3374081E+01 X( 2) = .2235025E+00 X( 3) = .3702933E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1460915E+00 G( 2) = .4221725E-01 G(

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 16 \*\*\*

RHO = .6250000E-01 RSIGMA = -.6339629E-01

F = .9615630E+03 P = .9618439E+03 G = .9620641E+03

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .3377104E+01 X( 2) = .2206620E+00 X( 3) = .3700392E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1464233E+00 G( 2) = .8842468E-02 G(

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 25 \*\*\*

RHO = .1562500E-01 RSIGMA = -.1645939E-01

F = .9617327E+03 P = .9617232E+03 G = .9616998E+03

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .3367842E+01 X( 2) = .2307426E+00 X( 3) = .3689812E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1031494E-01 G( 2) = .1815796E-02 G(

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 27 \*\*\*

RHO = .3906250E-02 RSIGMA = -.4113468E-02

F = .9617391E+03 P = .9617462E+03 G = .9617496E+03

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .3367891E+01 X( 2) = .2306978E+00 X( 3) = .3689177E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .5933762E-02 G( 2) = -.2868652E-02 G(

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 38 \*\*\*

RHO = .9765625E-03 RSIGMA = -.1030822E-02

F = .9617449E+03    P = .9617443E+03    G = .9617427E+03

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .3367628E+01    X( 2) = .2313299E+00    X( 3) = .3688648E+01

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .5550385E-03    G( 2) = .1792908E-03    G(

\*\*\*\*\*

FINAL VALUE OF F =    9.617449E+02

FINAL X VALUES

X( 1) = 3.367628E+00    X( 2) = 2.313299E-01    X( 3) = 3.688648E+00

#### 4.5.1.3 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

```

      SUBROUTINE RESTNT (I,VAL)
C
C   ** TEST PROBLEM 1 - PAVIANI **
C
C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20),DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C
C   IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 10
C
C       VAL = 1000.0 - X(1)**2 - 2.0*X(2)**2 - X(3)**2 - X(1)*X(2)
1       - X(1)*X(3)
C       RETURN
C
C   10  GO TO (1,2), I
C
C       1   VAL = X(1)**2 + X(2)**2 + X(3)**2 - 25.0
C         RETURN
C
C       2   VAL = 8.0*X(1) + 14.0*X(2) + 7.0*X(3) - 56.0
C         RETURN
C
C   END
C
C   SUBROUTINE GRAD1 (I)
C
C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20),DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
C
C   IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 10
C

```



```

      DEL(1) = - 2.0*X(1) - X(2) - X(3)
      DEL(2) = - 4.0*X(2) - X(1)
      DEL(3) = - 2.0*X(3) - X(1)
      RETURN

```

```

C
C 10 GO TO (1,2), I

```

```

C
C 1   DEL(1) = 2.0 * X(1)
      DEL(2) = 2.0 * X(2)
      DEL(3) = 2.0 * X(3)
      RETURN

```

```

C
C 2   DEL(1) = 8.0
      DEL(2) = 14.0
      DEL(3) = 7.0
      RETURN

```

```

C
C   END

```

```

C
C   SUBROUTINE MATRIX (J,L)

```

```

C   COMMON /SHARE/ X(20),DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1

```

```

C   IF (J.GT.0) GO TO 10

```

```

C
C       A(1,1) = -2.0
C       A(1,2) = -1.0
C       A(1,3) = -1.0

```

```

C
C       A(2,2) = -4.0
C       A(2,3) = 0.0

```

```

C
C       A(3,3) = -2.0
C       RETURN

```

```

C
C 10 GO TO (1,2), J

```

```

C
C 1   A(1,1) = 2.0
      A(2,2) = 2.0
      A(3,3) = 2.0
C 2   RETURN

```

```

C
C   END

```

## 4.5.2 TEST PROBLEM 2 : PROBLEM OF MAXIMIZING SYSTEM RELIABILITY

## 4.5.2.1 SUMMARY

No. of variables : 4

No. of constraints : 9

Objective function :

$$\text{Minimize } f(x) = -1 + R_3 [(1-R_1)(1-R_4)]^2 + (1-R_3) \{1 - R_2 [1 - (1-R_1)(1-R_4)]\}^2$$

Constraints :

$$g_1(x) = C - (2K_1 R_1^{\alpha_1} + 2K_2 R_2^{\alpha_2} + K_3 R_3^{\alpha_3} + 2K_4 R_4^{\alpha_4}) \geq 0$$

$$g_{i+1}(x) = 1 - R_i \geq 0, \quad i=1,2,3,4$$

$$g_{i+5}(x) = R_i - R_{i,\min} \geq 0, \quad i=1,2,3,4$$

where  $K_1=100$ ,  $K_2=100$ ,  $K_3=200$ ,  $K_4=150$

$C=800$

$$\alpha_i = 0.6, \quad R_{i,\min} = 0.5, \quad i=1,2,3,4$$

Starting point :  $R_i = 0.6$ ,  $i=1,2,3,4$

Parameters :  $r = .03578$ ,  $C = 4.0$

$$\text{EPSI} = 10^{-5}, \quad \text{THETA} = 10^{-5}$$

Unconstrained minimization technique used : Steepest descent method

Results :  $f(x) = 0.9999985$

$$R_1 = 0.9970$$

$$R_2 = 0.9996$$

$$R_3 = 0.6622$$

$$R_4 = 0.6368$$

No. of function evaluations : 38

Execution time : 3.0 min.

## 4.5.2.2 COMPUTER PRINTOUT OF RESULTS

RAC-SUMT --- VERSION 4.1

TEST PROBLEM 2

N = 4 M = 9 MZ = 0

OPTIONS SELECTED

- 1) R TO BE COMPUTED BY FORMULA 2
- 2) C = .4000E+01
- 3) EPSI = .1000E-04
- 4) THETA = .1000E-04
- 5) CONSTRAINT OPTION --- DO NOT INCLUDE X(I) >= 0 CONSTRAINTS
- 6) FINAL CONVERGENCE CRITERION --- RSIGMA < THETA
- 7) SUBPROBLEM CONVERGENCE CRITERION #1
- 8) NO EXTRAPOLATION
- 9) NO CHECKING FOR DERIVATIVES
- 10) UNCONSTRAINED MINIMIZATION TECHNIQUE -- STEEPEST DESCENT METHOD

F = -.8862336E+00 P = .0000000E+01 G = .0000000E+01

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .6000000E+00 X( 2) = .6000000E+00 X( 3) = .6000000E+00  
 X( 4) = .6000000E+00 X(

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1375800E+03 G( 2) = .4000000E+00 G( 3) = .4000000E+00  
 G( 4) = .4000000E+00 G( 5) = .4000000E+00 G( 6) = .1000000E+00  
 G( 7) = .1000000E+00 G( 8) = .1000000E+00 G( 9) = .1000000E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 6 \*\*\*

RHO = .3577597E-01 RSIGMA = .2573350E+00

F = -.9748093E+00 P = -.7174743E+00 G = -.1296793E+01

VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .7356728E+00 X( 2) = .7904098E+00 X( 3) = .7320088E+00  
 X( 4) = .6883459E+00 X(

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .5433093E+02 G( 2) = .2643272E+00 G( 3) = .2095902E+00  
 G( 4) = .2679912E+00 G( 5) = .3116541E+00 G( 6) = .2356728E+00  
 G( 7) = .2904098E+00 G( 8) = .2320088E+00 G( 9) = .1883459E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 16 \*\*\*

RHO = .8943993E-02 RSIGMA = .7195718E-01

$$F = -.9896287E+00 \quad P = -.9176715E+00 \quad G = -.1070125E+01$$

VALUES OF X VECTOR

$$\begin{aligned} X(1) &= .8135905E+00 & X(2) &= .8868126E+00 & X(3) &= .7150513E+00 \\ X(4) &= .6810546E+00 & X(5) &= \end{aligned}$$

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

$$\begin{aligned} G(1) &= .3539966E+02 & G(2) &= .1864095E+00 & G(3) &= .1131874E+00 \\ G(4) &= .2849487E+00 & G(5) &= .3189454E+00 & G(6) &= .3135905E+00 \\ G(7) &= .3868126E+00 & G(8) &= .2150513E+00 & G(9) &= .1810546E+00 \end{aligned}$$

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 22 \*\*\*

$$RHO = .2235998E-02 \quad RSIGMA = .2150956E-01$$

$$F = -.9973105E+00 \quad P = -.9758009E+00 \quad G = -.1017434E+01$$

VALUES OF X VECTOR

$$\begin{aligned} X(1) &= .9130118E+00 & X(2) &= .9494833E+00 & X(3) &= .6719643E+00 \\ X(4) &= .6503463E+00 & X(5) &= \end{aligned}$$

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

$$\begin{aligned} G(1) &= .2745135E+02 & G(2) &= .8698821E-01 & G(3) &= .5051672E-01 \\ G(4) &= .3280357E+00 & G(5) &= .3496537E+00 & G(6) &= .4130118E+00 \\ G(7) &= .4494833E+00 & G(8) &= .1719643E+00 & G(9) &= .1503463E+00 \end{aligned}$$

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 28 \*\*\*

$$RHO = .5589995E-03 \quad RSIGMA = .6239673E-02$$

$$F = -.9993114E+00 \quad P = -.9930718E+00 \quad G = -.1004342E+01$$

VALUES OF X VECTOR

$$\begin{aligned} X(1) &= .9586948E+00 & X(2) &= .9743827E+00 & X(3) &= .6640598E+00 \\ X(4) &= .6392964E+00 & X(5) &= \end{aligned}$$

VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

$$\begin{aligned} G(1) &= .2227216E+02 & G(2) &= .4130524E-01 & G(3) &= .2561730E-01 \\ G(4) &= .3359402E+00 & G(5) &= .3607036E+00 & G(6) &= .4586948E+00 \\ G(7) &= .4743827E+00 & G(8) &= .1640598E+00 & G(9) &= .1392964E+00 \end{aligned}$$

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 32 \*\*\*

$$RHO = .1397499E-03 \quad RSIGMA = .1788709E-02$$

$$F = -.9998465E+00 \quad P = -.9980577E+00 \quad G = -.1001104E+01$$

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .9815737E+00 X( 2) = .9874529E+00 X( 3) = .6623129E+00  
 X( 4) = .6368518E+00 X(

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1868634E+02 G( 2) = .1842630E-01 G( 3) = .1254714E-01  
 G( 4) = .3376871E+00 G( 5) = .3631482E+00 G( 6) = .4815737E+00  
 G( 7) = .4874529E+00 G( 8) = .1623129E+00 G( 9) = .1368518E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 34 \*\*\*

RHO = .3493747E-04 RSIGMA = .4942107E-03

F = -.9999571E+00 P = -.9994630E+00 G = -.1000272E+01

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .9896193E+00 X( 2) = .9937997E+00 X( 3) = .6622716E+00  
 X( 4) = .6368153E+00 X(

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1696405E+02 G( 2) = .1038069E-01 G( 3) = .6200314E-02  
 G( 4) = .3377284E+00 G( 5) = .3631847E+00 G( 6) = .4896193E+00  
 G( 7) = .4937997E+00 G( 8) = .1622716E+00 G( 9) = .1368153E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 36 \*\*\*

RHO = .8734368E-05 RSIGMA = .1390110E-03

F = -.9999923E+00 P = -.9998533E+00 G = -.1000071E+01

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .9953239E+00 X( 2) = .9975349E+00 X( 3) = .6622406E+00  
 X( 4) = .6368152E+00 X(

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1583319E+02 G( 2) = .4676104E-02 G( 3) = .2465069E-02  
 G( 4) = .3377594E+00 G( 5) = .3631848E+00 G( 6) = .4953239E+00  
 G( 7) = .4975349E+00 G( 8) = .1622406E+00 G( 9) = .1368152E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER 37 \*\*\*

RHO = .2183592E-05 RSIGMA = .3681667E-04

F = -.9999965E+00 P = -.9999597E+00 G = -.1000016E+01

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .9962229E+00 X( 2) = .9987994E+00 X( 3) = .6622418E+00  
 X( 4) = .6368178E+00 X(

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1557214E+02    G( 2) = .3777087E-02    G( 3) = .1200557E-02  
 G( 4) = .3377582E+00    G( 5) = .3631822E+00    G( 6) = .4962229E+00  
 G( 7) = .4987994E+00    G( 8) = .1622418E+00    G( 9) = .1368178E+00

\*\*\* POINT NUMBER    38    \*\*\*

RHO = .5458980E-06    RSIGMA = .9961238E-05

F = -.9999985E+00    P = -.9999885E+00    G = -.1000003E+01

## VALUES OF X VECTOR

X( 1) = .9969606E+00    X( 2) = .9996238E+00    X( 3) = .6622428E+00  
 X( 4) = .6368231E+00    X(

## VALUES OF THE CONSTRAINTS

G( 1) = .1538367E+02    G( 2) = .3039360E-02    G( 3) = .3761649E-03  
 G( 4) = .3377572E+00    G( 5) = .3631769E+00    G( 6) = .4969606E+00  
 G( 7) = .4996238E+00    G( 8) = .1622428E+00    G( 9) = .1368231E+00

\*\*\*\*\*

FINAL VALUE OF F = -9.999985E-01

## FINAL X VALUES

X( 1) = 9.969606E-01    X( 2) = 9.996238E-01    X( 3) = 6.622428E-01  
 X( 4) = 6.368231E-01    X(

## 4.5.2.3 USER SUPPLIED SUBROUTINES

```

SUBROUTINE RESTNT (I,VAL)
C
C THE RELIABILITY PROBLEM
C
REAL R1, R2, R3, R4, Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, PART2
REAL C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /CONST/ C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN
DATA C, K1, K2, K3, K4 /800.0, 100.0, 100.0, 200.0, 150.0/
DATA A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN / .60, .60, .60, .60, .50/
C
R1 = X(1)
R2 = X(2)
R3 = X(3)
R4 = X(4)
Q1 = 1.0 - R1
Q2 = 1.0 - R2
Q3 = 1.0 - R3
Q4 = 1.0 - R4
PART2 = 1.0 - R2*( 1.0 - Q1*Q4 )
C
IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 100
C
C * THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION TO BE MINIMIZED
C VAL = - 1.0 + R3*(Q1*Q4)**2 + Q3*PART2**2
C RETURN
C
C * THE INEQUALITY CONSTRAINTS ( G(I) >= 0 )
100 GO TO (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9), I
C
1 COST = 2*K1*R1**A1 + 2*K2*R2**A2 + K3*R3**A3 + 2*K4*R4**A4
VAL = C - COST
RETURN
C
2 VAL = 1.0 - R1
RETURN
3 VAL = 1.0 - R2
RETURN
4 VAL = 1.0 - R3
RETURN
5 VAL = 1.0 - R4
RETURN
6 VAL = R1 - RMIN
RETURN
7 VAL = R2 - RMIN
RETURN
8 VAL = R3 - RMIN
RETURN
9 VAL = R4 - RMIN
RETURN
C
END

```



SUBROUTINE GRAD1(I)

```

C
REAL R1, R2, R3, R4, Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, PART2
REAL C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN
COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1
COMMON /CONST/ C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN
C
R1 = X(1)
R2 = X(2)
R3 = X(3)
R4 = X(4)
Q1 = 1.0 - R1
Q2 = 1.0 - R2
Q3 = 1.0 - R3
Q4 = 1.0 - R4
PART2 = 1.0 - R2*( 1.0 - Q1*Q4 )
C * SET DEL TO ZERO BEFORE FILLING IN THE NONZERO ELEMENTS
DO 50 INDEX = 1,4
DEL(INDEX) = 0.0
50 CONTINUE
C
IF (I.GT.0) GO TO 100
C
C * THE GRADIENT OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION
DEL(1) = 2.0 *R3*Q1*Q4*(-Q4) + 2.0 *Q3*PART2*(-R2)*Q4
DEL(2) = -2.0 *Q3*PART2*( 1.0 - Q1*Q4 )
DEL(3) = (Q1*Q4)**2 - PART2**2
DEL(4) = 2.0 *R3*Q1*Q4*(-Q1) + 2.0 *Q3*PART2*(-R2)*Q1
RETURN
C
C * THE GRADIENT OF THE CONSTRAINTS
100 GO TO (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9), I
C
1 DEL(1) = - 2.0*K1*A1 * R1**(A1-1)
DEL(2) = - 2.0*K2*A2 * R2**(A2-1)
DEL(3) = - K3*A3 * R3**(A3-1)
DEL(4) = - 2.0*K4*A4 * R4**(A4-1)
RETURN
2 DEL(1) = -1.0
RETURN
3 DEL(2) = -1.0
RETURN
4 DEL(3) = -1.0
RETURN
5 DEL(4) = -1.0
RETURN
6 DEL(1) = 1.0
RETURN
7 DEL(2) = 1.0
RETURN
8 DEL(3) = 1.0
RETURN
9 DEL(4) = 1.0
RETURN
END

```

SUBROUTINE MATRIX (J,L)

REAL R1, R2, R3, R4, Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, PART2  
 REAL C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN  
 COMMON /SHARE/ X(20), DEL(20), A(20,20), N,M,MN,NP1,NM1  
 COMMON /CONST/ C, K1, K2, K3, K4, A1, A2, A3, A4, RMIN

R1 = X(1)  
 R2 = X(2)  
 R3 = X(3)  
 R4 = X(4)  
 Q1 = 1.0 - R1  
 Q2 = 1.0 - R2  
 Q3 = 1.0 - R3  
 Q4 = 1.0 - R4  
 PART2 = 1.0 - R2\*( 1.0 - Q1\*Q4 )

IF (J.GT.0) GO TO 100

\* THE SECOND PARTIALS OF THE OBJECTIVE FUNCTION

A(1,1) = 2\*R3\*Q4\*Q4 + 2\*Q3\*(R2\*\*2)\*(Q4\*\*2)  
 A(1,2) = - 2\*Q3\*Q4\*PART2 + 2\*Q3\*R2\*Q4\*(1.0 - Q1\*Q4 )  
 A(1,3) = - 2\*Q1\*(Q4\*\*2) + 2\*R2\*Q4\*PART2  
 A(1,4) = 2\*R3\*Q1\*Q4 + 2\*R3\*Q1\*Q4  
 1 + 2\*Q3\*(R2\*\*2) \*Q4\*Q1 + 2\*Q3\*R2\*PART2

A(2,2) = 2\*Q3\*(1.0 - Q1\*Q4)\*\*2  
 A(2,3) = 2\*PART2\*(1.0 - Q1\*Q4)  
 A(2,4) = 2\*Q3\*(1.0 - Q1\*Q4)\*R2\*Q1 + 2\*Q3\*PART2\*Q1  
 A(3,4) = - 2\*Q1\*Q4\*Q1 + 2\*PART2\*R2\*Q1  
 A(4,4) = 2\*R3\*(Q1\*\*2) + 2\*Q3\*(R2\*\*2)\*(Q1\*\*2)  
 RETURN

\* THE SECOND PARTIALS OF THE CONSTRAINTS

100 GO TO (1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2), J

1 A(1,1) = - 2.0\*K1\*A1\*(A1-1) \* R1\*\*(A1-2)  
 A(2,2) = - 2.0\*K2\*A2\*(A2-1) \* R2\*\*(A2-2)  
 A(3,3) = - K3\*A3\*(A3-1) \* R3\*\*(A3-2)  
 A(4,4) = - 2.0\*K4\*A4\*(A4-1) \* R4\*\*(A4-2)  
 2 RETURN

END

## 4.6 REFERENCES

1. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "The Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming : A Primal-Dual Method", Management Sci., 10, 360-366, 1964.
2. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Computational Algorithm for the Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Technique for Nonlinear Programming", Management Sci., 10, 601-617, 1964.
3. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "SUMT without parameters", Systems Research Memorandum No. 121, Technical Institute, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1965.
4. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, "Extension of SUMT for Nonlinear Programming : Equality Constraints and Extrapolation", Management Sci., 12 (11) : 816-829, 1966.
5. Fiacco, A. V., and G. P. McCormick, Nonlinear Programming : Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Techniques, Wiley, New York, 1968.
6. Kuester, J. L. and J. H. Mize, Optimization Techniques with Fortran, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1973.

## 5.1 CRITERIA USED IN COMPARING THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER VERSUS THE LARGE COMPUTER

Many of the criteria used in evaluating competing techniques [1] on the same computer can also be used in evaluating the micro/personal computer against the large computer. The criteria which are used in this study are:

1. Time required in a series of tests  
( Preparation time, queue time, and execution time )
2. Size of the problem  
( number of variables, number of inequality constraints, number of equality constraints )
3. Accuracy of the solution with respect to the optimal vector  $x^*$  and /or with respect to  $f(x^*)$ ,  $h(x^*)$ ,  $g(x^*)$ .
4. Simplicity of use

### 1. Time required in a series of tests

The total time required to solve a problem on the large computer includes preparation time, the queue time which is the time which has to be spent waiting in a queue for either a terminal or for other people's jobs to finish executing, and execution time. Of these times, the queue time can take up a significantly large proportion of the overall time needed to solve a problem. This is because each time the program has to be run, there is some queue time involved and because the program usually does not run the first time because of errors, there will be an accumulation of queue times. However, when using a micro/personal computer there is no queue time so often the same problem can be solved faster on a micro/personal computer than on the large computer.

## 2. Size of the problem

The size of the problem which can be solved on each of the programs is shown below :

The Hooke and Jeeves pattern search

Large : 50 variables

Micro : 50 variables

KSU-SUMT

Large : 20 variables

20 inequality constraints

20 equality constraints

Micro : 20 variables

20 inequality constraints

20 equality constraints

RAC-SUMT

Large : 20 variables

20 inequality constraints

20 equality constraints

Micro : 20 variables

20 inequality constraints

20 equality constraints

On each of the three programs, the dimensions of the micro computer was set equal to the dimensions of the programs written for the large computer. However, for the RAC-SUMT program, although the main program fits into the 37K bytes of usable computer memory of the North Star computer, the user supplied subroutines may not fit into the memory. This is because the main program uses 28K bytes of memory which leaves only 9K bytes for the user

supplied subroutines. In the RAC-SUMT program, three user supplied subroutines are required : RESTNT, GRAD, MATRIX. The RESTNT subroutine which supplies the objective function and the constraints may not be very large but the GRAD subroutine and the MATRIX subroutine which supply the first and second partial derivatives of the objective function and constraints can get quite large. Therefore the user supplied subroutines can easily exceed the 9K bytes.

### 3. Accuracy of the solution

The results of the test problems run on the large computer and the microcomputer are shown below :

The Hooke and Jeeves pattern search

Test problem 1 :

Large :  $f(x^*) = 2960.74$

Micro :  $f(x^*) = 2960.74$

Test problem 2 :

Large :  $f(x^*) = 241,516$

Micro :  $f(x^*) = 241,516$

KSU-SUMT

Test problem 1

Large :  $f(x^*) = 962.50$

$g_1(x^*) = 2.73$

$g_2(x^*) = .352$

$g_3(x^*) = 4.17$

$$h_1(x^*) = .01$$

$$h_2(x^*) = .005$$

$$\text{Micro : } f(x^*) = 962.34$$

$$g_1(x^*) = 2.79$$

$$g_2(x^*) = .335$$

$$g_3(x^*) = 4.14$$

$$h_1(x^*) = .06$$

$$h_2(x^*) = .01$$

Test problem 2

$$\text{Large : } f(x^*) = .9946$$

$$g_1(x^*) = .0454$$

$$g_2(x^*) = .1778$$

$$g_3(x^*) = .1203$$

$$g_4(x^*) = .1775$$

$$g_5(x^*) = .2170$$

$$g_6(x^*) = .3222$$

$$g_7(x^*) = .3797$$

$$g_8(x^*) = .3225$$

$$g_9(x^*) = .2830$$

$$\text{Micro : } f(x^*) = .9955$$

$$g_1(x^*) = .201$$

$$g_2(x^*) = .207$$

$$g_3(x^*) = .828$$

$$g_4(x^*) = .193$$

$$g_5(x^*) = .212$$

$$g_6(x^*) = .293$$



$$g_7(x^*) = .417$$

$$g_8(x^*) = .307$$

$$g_9(x^*) = .288$$

RAC-SUMT

Test problem 2

$$\text{Large : } f(x^*) = .999994$$

$$g_1(x^*) = .9067$$

$$g_2(x^*) = .0036$$

$$g_3(x^*) = .0042$$

$$g_4(x^*) = .1206$$

$$g_5(x^*) = .4267$$

$$g_6(x^*) = .4964$$

$$g_7(x^*) = .4958$$

$$g_8(x^*) = .3794$$

$$g_9(x^*) = .0733$$

$$\text{Micro : } f(x^*) = .999998$$

$$g_1(x^*) = 15.38$$

$$g_2(x^*) = .00304$$

$$g_3(x^*) = .00376$$

$$g_4(x^*) = .3378$$

$$g_5(x^*) = .3632$$

$$g_6(x^*) = .4970$$

$$g_7(x^*) = .4996$$

$$g_8(x^*) = .1622$$

$$g_9(x^*) = .1368$$

The above results of the problem run on the micro/personal computer and the large computer are essentially the same. In the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search problems, the objective function values were identical when run on the micro/personal computer and the large computer. The objective function for the test problems run by the KSU-SUMT and RAC-SUMT were nearly identical for the micro/personal computer as compared to the large computer. The results for RAC-SUMT test problem 1 was not shown because the version of RAC-SUMT on the large computer could not handle equality constraints. Note that in nonlinear programming problems the objective function may not be unimodal, so that there may be several points which give the same value of the objective function. This is probably why there are differences in the values of the constraints for the KSU-SUMT and RAC-SUMT test problems although the objective functions are nearly identical.

An exact comparison of the results from the micro/personal computer and the large computer is also not valid because the programs stored on the micro/personal computer and the ones stored in the large computer are not identical. The programs stored in the large computer are an older version although for the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search and the KSU-SUMT program, they are essentially the same. Only in the RAC-SUMT program were any major changes made in the newer version but most of the changes were in terms of adding new features to the program while the basic method of the program remained unchanged. These results indicate that the micro/personal computer can produce solutions which are as good as those produced by the large computer.

#### 4. Simplicity of use

For the large computer some job control language (JCL) statements are needed to run the programs whereas for the micro/personal computer a few

operating systems commands are needed to invoke the Fortran compiler and the linkage editor in order to run the program. The commands needed to run the micro/personal computer are usually easier to learn and remember than the corresponding JCL needed to run the programs on the large computer. To illustrate the complexity of the JCL for the large computer, the JCL statements needed to run the RAC-SUMT program is shown below.

```
// EXEC FORTGCLG
//FORT.SYSIN DD *

    the user supplied subroutines go here

//LKED.LIB DD DSN=DSBN7.HWANG.ORFILES,DISP=SHR
//LKED.SYSIN DD *
        INCLUDE LIB(RACSUMT)
        ENTRY MAIN
//GO.SYSIN DD *

/*    the user supplied data cards go here
/*
```

The more simple operating systems commands needed to run the RAC-SUMT program are as follow :

The following command is used to compile the user supplied subroutines.

```
F80 =B:filename
```

The following command is used to link edit the compiled user supplied subroutines with the compiled RAC-SUMT program and create a executable file.

```
L80 B:filename,B:RACSUMT/N,B:RACSUMT/E
```

The following command is used to begin execution of the RAC-SUMT program:

```
B:READIN
```

As shown above, it is much easier to remember the commands needed for the microcomputer than it is to remember or even understand the JCL statements needed for the large computer.

## 5.2 REASONS FOR USING THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER IN RESEARCH OR APPLICATIONS

One of the reasons for using a micro/personal computer is the easy accessibility to the micro/personal computer. There is no need to have a security number to use the micro/personal computer as there is for using the large computer. No computer funds are needed to run a program as for the large computer. There is also no restriction on the hours of use as for the large computer.

A second reason for using the micro/personal computer is the low operating cost of the micro/personal computer. The only cost for operating the micro/personal computer is the electricity cost for running the computer, the cost of paper for printing out results and the cost of mini disks for storing the programs. On the other hand, the operating cost for the large computer can be expensive as one or more operators are needed to keep the computer running, to mount tapes or disks when requested, and to dispatch computer printouts to users, among other tasks. In addition, an accountant is needed to keep track of the accounts of the various computer users. Systems programmers are also needed to maintain the system programs in good running order. All of these people are needed to keep the large computer working properly and to meet the needs of the various users of the large computer system. Their services can be quite expensive.

A third reason for using the micro/personal computer is the adequate capacity of the micro to handle the problems to be solved. Most often the complete capacity of a large computer is not needed when the problem to be solved is only moderately large. For many problems, the micro/personal computer has enough capacity to be able to handle them. For example, the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program and the KSU-SUMT program require

only 22K and 32K bytes of memory so they can easily fit into the available computer memory of a 64K microcomputer. The RAC-SUMT program requires more memory than what is available but with some modifications, it also can run on the micro/personal computer.

### 5.3 EXPERIENCE ON MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER

One of the attractive features of the micro/personal computer is the ability to make changes to the program easily and quickly. This is a feature of the word processing software that is available to create and edit programs. The word processing software locates particular statements quickly and allows additions, deletions, and replacements to be made very easily. For instance, to change a variable name throughout the program, only one command needs to be issued and all changes will be made. The word processing software used in creating the program was MicroPro's Wordstar. Having also used IBM's virtual machine system product editor (also known as XEDIT) on the large computer, my experience has been that the word processor on the microcomputer is just as sophisticated as that for the large computer.

One type of problem which was encountered when using the Fortran compiler was determining where an error occurred when an error message appeared. Although a line number indicating where the error occurred is supposed to be given, sometimes no line number was present. And when the line number is present, it often is off by one or two lines. Also, when an error occurs in a subroutine, the line number is given in reference to the start of the subroutine, whereas the word processing editor which was used numbered all lines with respect to the start of the program. There were therefore some adjustments needed to determine the location of the error in the subroutine. In



addition to the line number where an error occurred, the last 20 characters scanned at the time the error was detected is given. These 20 characters are often misleading because the error is usually not in the 20 characters but a line or two before or after the statement which contained the 20 characters.

Another type of problem which was encountered when using the Fortran compiler was caused by the compiler not checking for all types of syntax errors. One of the syntax errors not checked for was incorrectly using single precision built-in functions like ABS, ALOG, and SQRT when the double precision functions DABS, DLOG, and DSQRT should have been used. Another type of error not checked for was the matching of parameters in the subroutine in number, type, and length with the parameters expected by the calling program. When these types of errors occurred, the results of calculations done by the program was often totally incorrect and many times error messages would appear during execution which were nonsensical like a message of 'Error --- Argument to COS too large' when the COS function was never used in the program.

These types of errors were some of the most difficult to debug and hopefully newer versions of the compiler will check for these additional types of errors. One of the reasons for the problems with the Fortran compiler is probably because the Fortran compiler is still in the developing stage and because it is a first version, we can expect errors to be present. Probably many of the errors will be taken care of in newer



versions of the software.

One of the disadvantages of the microcomputer compared to the large computer is the limited memory capacity of the microcomputer. Although most microcomputers now on the market contain 64K bytes of memory, usually only 30-40K bytes are available for the program; the remainder of the memory is taken up by the operating system or reserved for special purposes. Thus, the size of the program which can fit into the microcomputer is limited to 30-40K bytes on many 64K byte microcomputers. For the North Star Horizon microcomputer used in this study which was running under the CP/M operating system, 37K bytes of the 64K bytes were available for the program.

Both the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program and the KSU-SUMT computer program were able to fit into the 37K bytes of available memory of the North Star Horizon microcomputer. However, the RAC-SUMT program was larger than the 37K bytes and thus would not fit into memory. To get around this problem, the original program was divided into two separate programs and only one of the programs was loaded at a time into memory. The RAC-SUMT program was able to run on the microcomputer in this way.

The size of the problem that can be solved by the RAC-SUMT program though is still limited. Whereas the RAC-SUMT program was dimensioned to solve a problem with 20 variables, 20 inequality constraints and 20 equality constraints, there is not enough memory to run a problem that large. This is because although the two separate parts of the RAC-SUMT program each fit

into the computer memory, the user supplied routines must also fit into memory with the second part. The largest test problem used (4 variables, 9 inequality constraints) took up nearly all the available memory once it was loaded into the computer memory with the main program. Thus, a problem much larger than this will not fit into the North Star microcomputer.

Although the RAC-SUMT program is restricted by the 64K bytes of computer memory, the trend now is toward microcomputers with at least 128K bytes of main memory. With so much memory, the RAC-SUMT program along with the user-supplied subroutines will easily fit into the available memory. There will also be no need to divide the original program into two separate programs.

Another disadvantage of the micro/personal computer compared to the large computer is the slower execution speed of the micro/personal computer. The execution time of the test problems run on both the micro and the large computer showed that the micro was at least an order of magnitude slower than the large computer. In all test problems solved in this study, the micro/personal computer took less than four minutes to solve while the large computer solved all problems in less than five seconds. These problems were all solved using the single precision version of the programs. When the same problems were solved using double precision, the execution time on the micro/personal computer more than doubled. For example, test problem 2 solved by Hooke and Jeeves pattern search program took only 3 minutes using single precision but with double precision,

it was still not finished after one hour of computation time.

The reason why the double precision version of the program took so much longer is that the calculation done in the program had to be carried out by software routines rather than hardware. At the time the Fortran software was purchased, there was hardware available to handle double precision, however, the Fortran software to take advantage of the special hardware was not yet available. As it becomes available, double precision will become less prohibitive to do on the micro/personal computer, but for now, if double precision results are needed, it will probably have to be done on the large computer.

However, for problems solved by single precision, the slower execution time as compared to the large computer was not significant in that execution time is only a small fraction of the overall time needed to solve a problem. Much more time is spent preparing data for the computer, entering the data into the computer, correcting mistakes in the data and waiting for results. For a micro/personal computer, the big savings in time is in not having to wait for a terminal or card punch to become available, waiting for turnaround time, and then waiting for the results to be printed. These savings in wait times are repeated every time the program has to be run because of errors in the data or changes made to the parameters in the program. So although the execution time of the micro/personal computer may be slower than for the large computer, the overall time needed to solve a problem will probably be less because of not having

to wait for devices to become available.

Thus, from my experience on the micro/personal computer, I have found that on the plus side, the word processing capabilities on the micro/personal computer make program modification and correction a much easier task than before. Also on the plus side is the savings in time by not having to wait for a terminal to be free or waiting for the computer to process your job. On the negative side, the Fortran software for the micro/computer was not as developed as for the large computer, although this will probably be improved as newer versions come out. Another argument on the negative side is that the memory capacity of most micro/personal computers with 64K bytes of memory was not enough for the RAC-SUMT program, although this is also being corrected as newer micro/personal computers are coming out with more and more memory.

#### 5.4 ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF USING THE MICRO/PERSONAL COMPUTER

The advantages of using a micro/personal computer include easy accessibility, low operating cost, adequate memory capacity to run the programs, no waiting for devices to become available, and results which are comparable to those for the large computer.

Disadvantages of using the micro/personal computer include the slower processing speed which makes programs using double precision arithmetic too slow to run on the micro. The slower processing speed though was not significant when running programs using single precision. Another disadvantage is the limited memory of the 64K microcomputer which restricts the size of problems that the RAC-SUMT program could solve. This limitation though is being overcome with the larger memory capacity of the newer micro/personal computers which allow memory expansion up to 512K bytes.

A third disadvantage is the problem encountered with a Fortran compiler which is still in the developing stage. The initial version of the Fortran compiler can be expected to still have errors in it and as was found out, it does not have all the features or error checking capabilities of the Fortran compiler for the large computer. We can expect that the Fortran software will improve as newer versions of it come out.

## 5.5 FUTURE STUDY

An interesting area of research would be to determine whether graphics could be used on the microcomputer to help in searching for a solution to the nonlinear programming problem.

## 5.6 REFERENCES

1. Crowder, H. P., R. S. Dembo, and J. M. Mulvey,  
"Reporting Computational Experiments in Mathematical Programming",  
Mathematical Programming, 15, pp. 316-329, 1978.



A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF NONLINEAR PROGRAMMING ROUTINES  
ON THE MICROCOMPUTER VERSUS THE LARGE COMPUTER

by

Frank P. Hwang

B.S., Kansas State University  
Manhattan, Kansas 1981

---

AN ABSTRACT OF A MASTER'S THESIS

submitted in partial fulfillment of the

requirements for the degree

MASTER OF SCIENCE

Department of Industrial Engineering

KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY  
Manhattan, Kansas

1984

## ABSTRACT

With the microcomputer becoming ever more popular and affordable, a study was needed to determine the practicality and feasibility of putting nonlinear programming routines on the microcomputer.

The nonlinear programming programs under study were the Hooke and Jeeves Pattern Search, and two Sequential Unconstrained Minimization Techniques (SUMT), the KSU-SUMT program developed at KSU and the RAC-SUMT program developed at the Research Analysis Corporation, McClean, VA.

It was found from this study that the nonlinear programming programs would fit into the available memory of a 64K microcomputer. The size of problem that could be solved by the Hooke and Jeeves pattern search and the KSU-SUMT program was the same as for the large computer. However, for the RAC-SUMT program, a 64K microcomputer did not have enough memory to solve as large a problem.

In comparing the large computer versus the microcomputer for the nonlinear programming routines, it was found that the microcomputer compared favorably to the large computer in terms of ease of use, accuracy, and total time to run a problem. The operating system commands needed to run a Fortran program was somewhat easier to learn and remember for the microcomputer than for the large computer. The results of the test problems run on the microcomputer and large computer were nearly identical indicating that the accuracy of the results by the microcomputer were very good. In terms of total time needed to run a program which includes time needed to enter data into the terminal, wait for results and execution time, the microcomputer and large computer took about the same amount of time.



